



HikCentral Professional Control Client

User Manual

Legal Information

©2021 Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Co., Ltd. All rights reserved.

About this Manual

The Manual includes instructions for using and managing the Product. Pictures, charts, images and all other information hereinafter are for description and explanation only. The information contained in the Manual is subject to change, without notice, due to firmware updates or other reasons. Please find the latest version of this Manual at the Hikvision website (<https://www.hikvision.com/>).

Please use this Manual with the guidance and assistance of professionals trained in supporting the Product.

Trademarks

HIKVISION and other Hikvision's trademarks and logos are the properties of Hikvision in various jurisdictions.

Other trademarks and logos mentioned are the properties of their respective owners.

Disclaimer

TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THIS MANUAL AND THE PRODUCT DESCRIBED, WITH ITS HARDWARE, SOFTWARE AND FIRMWARE, ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "WITH ALL FAULTS AND ERRORS". HIKVISION MAKES NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, MERCHANTABILITY, SATISFACTORY QUALITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE USE OF THE PRODUCT BY YOU IS AT YOUR OWN RISK. IN NO EVENT WILL HIKVISION BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ANY SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR INDIRECT DAMAGES, INCLUDING, AMONG OTHERS, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF BUSINESS PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, OR LOSS OF DATA, CORRUPTION OF SYSTEMS, OR LOSS OF DOCUMENTATION, WHETHER BASED ON BREACH OF CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), PRODUCT LIABILITY, OR OTHERWISE, IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OF THE PRODUCT, EVEN IF HIKVISION HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES OR LOSS.

YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE NATURE OF THE INTERNET PROVIDES FOR INHERENT SECURITY RISKS, AND HIKVISION SHALL NOT TAKE ANY RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ABNORMAL OPERATION, PRIVACY LEAKAGE OR OTHER DAMAGES RESULTING FROM CYBER-ATTACK, HACKER ATTACK, VIRUS INFECTION, OR OTHER INTERNET SECURITY RISKS; HOWEVER, HIKVISION WILL PROVIDE TIMELY TECHNICAL SUPPORT IF REQUIRED.

YOU AGREE TO USE THIS PRODUCT IN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS, AND YOU ARE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR ENSURING THAT YOUR USE CONFORMS TO THE APPLICABLE LAW. ESPECIALLY, YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE, FOR USING THIS PRODUCT IN A MANNER THAT DOES NOT INFRINGE ON THE RIGHTS OF THIRD PARTIES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, RIGHTS OF PUBLICITY, INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS, OR DATA PROTECTION AND OTHER PRIVACY RIGHTS. YOU SHALL NOT USE THIS PRODUCT FOR ANY PROHIBITED END-USES, INCLUDING THE




HikCentral Professional Control Client User Manual

DEVELOPMENT OR PRODUCTION OF WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION, THE DEVELOPMENT OR PRODUCTION OF CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL WEAPONS, ANY ACTIVITIES IN THE CONTEXT RELATED TO ANY NUCLEAR EXPLOSIVE OR UNSAFE NUCLEAR FUEL-CYCLE, OR IN SUPPORT OF HUMAN RIGHTS ABUSES.

IN THE EVENT OF ANY CONFLICTS BETWEEN THIS MANUAL AND THE APPLICABLE LAW, THE LATER PREVAILS.

Symbol Conventions

The symbols that may be found in this document are defined as follows.

Symbol	Description
 Danger	Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will or could result in death or serious injury.
 Caution	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in equipment damage, data loss, performance degradation, or unexpected results.
 Note	Provides additional information to emphasize or supplement important points of the main text.

Contents

Chapter 1 About Control Client	1
Chapter 2 Login	2
2.1 First Time Login	2
2.2 Normal Login (Not First Time)	3
2.3 Change Password for Reset User and Login	5
Chapter 3 Home Page Overview	8
3.1 Customize Control Panel	12
3.2 Customize Navigation Bar	13
Chapter 4 Manage View	15
Chapter 5 Live View	17
5.1 Start Live View in Area Mode	18
5.2 Start Live View in View Mode	19
5.3 Auto-Switch Cameras in an Area	20
5.4 PTZ Control	21
5.4.1 Configure Preset	22
5.4.2 Configure Patrol	22
5.4.3 Configure Pattern	23
5.5 Manual Recording and Capture	24
5.5.1 Manual Recording	24
5.5.2 View Manually Recorded Videos	25
5.5.3 Capture Pictures	26
5.5.4 Edit Captured Picture	27
5.5.5 View Captured Pictures	28
5.6 View Dewarped Live View of Fisheye Camera	29
5.7 View People Density in Live View	30
5.8 Perform Manual Panorama Tracking	32

5.9 Create Zooming Area to View Detailed Live View	32
5.10 View Detected Event in Live View	34
5.11 Stop Live View	35
5.12 More Functions	36
5.13 Customize Icons on Live View Window	36
Chapter 6 Real-Time Temperature and People Counting Monitoring	40
Chapter 7 Playback	42
7.1 Normal Playback	42
7.1.1 Search Video File	42
7.1.2 Play Video File	43
7.2 Start Playback in View Mode	43
7.3 Synchronous Playback	44
7.4 Fisheye Playback	44
7.5 Create Zooming Area to View Detailed Playback	45
7.6 Customize Icons on Playback Window	47
Chapter 8 Visual Tracking	51
8.1 Perform Visual Tracking in Live View	51
8.2 View Visual Tracking Video	52
Chapter 9 Manage Favorites	55
Chapter 10 Add Web Page to Display Window	57
Chapter 11 Customize Intelligent Monitoring Contents	58
Chapter 12 Video Search	62
12.1 Search Video Footages by Time Range	62
12.2 Search Tagged Video Footages	65
12.3 Search Locked Video Footages	68
12.4 Search Video/Picture/Audio Stored on Dock Station	70
12.5 Search Transaction Event Triggered Video Footage	71
12.6 Search ATM Event Triggered Video Footage	74

12.7 Search VCA Event Related Video	76
Chapter 13 Manage Downloading Tasks	79
Chapter 14 Map Management	81
14.1 Operate Hot Spot	81
14.1.1 Preview Hot Spot	81
14.1.2 Arm or Disarm Hot Spot	83
14.1.3 View History Alarm	83
14.1.4 Broadcast via Hot Spot	83
14.2 Preview Hot Region	85
14.3 Preview Resource Group	85
14.4 View Remote Site Alarm	86
14.5 Operate Map	87
Chapter 15 Access Control and Elevator Control	89
15.1 Control Door Status in Live View	89
15.2 Control Floor Status in Live View	92
15.3 Search Access Records	94
15.4 Search Data Recorded on Device	96
15.5 Open Door for Multi-Factor Authentication	98
15.6 Handle Opening Door Request from Video Access Control Terminal	99
15.7 Perform Entry & Exit Counting	100
Chapter 16 Video Intercom	102
16.1 Control Door Status in Live View	102
16.2 Call Indoor Station	104
16.3 Answer Call	105
Chapter 17 Vehicle	106
17.1 View ANPR Camera's Live Video	106
17.2 View UVSS's Live Video	108
17.3 Entrance & Exit Control	109

17.3.1 View Passing Vehicle Information	110
17.3.2 Automatically Open Barrier for Vehicles	113
17.3.3 Manually Open Barrier for Vehicles	115
17.3.4 Correct License Plate Number	118
17.3.5 Manually Control Barrier	119
17.3.6 Hand Over Shifts	119
17.4 Parking Space Monitoring	120
17.5 Add Recognized Vehicle to Vehicle List	121
17.6 Vehicle and Record Search	123
17.6.1 Search for Vehicle Passing Records	123
17.6.2 Search for Payment Records	126
17.6.3 Search for Parked Vehicles	127
17.6.4 Search for Parking Records	130
17.6.5 Search for Multiple Vehicles Under One Account Status	131
Chapter 18 Face and Body Recognition	133
18.1 View Detected and Matched Face in Live View	133
18.2 Add Mismatched Person to Person Group	135
18.3 Face Search	137
18.3.1 Search Captured Face Pictures and Related Videos	137
18.3.2 Search Face Pictures by Picture	141
18.3.3 Search Matched Faces	146
18.3.4 Search Persons by Frequency	149
18.4 Human Body Search	152
18.4.1 Search Captured Human Body Pictures and Related Videos	153
18.4.2 Search Human Body Pictures by Picture	155
18.5 Archive Search	158
18.6 Identity Verification	160
18.6.1 Compare with Face Comparison Group	160

18.6.2 Compare with Specific Picture	161
Chapter 19 Security Control	164
19.1 Start Live View of Radar's Calibrated Camera	164
19.2 Perform Arming Control for Resources	165
19.3 Handle Panic Alarm from Panic Alarm Station	167
Chapter 20 Check Alarm and Event	169
20.1 View Resources' Real-Time Alarms	169
20.2 View Pop-up Window Triggered by Alarm	173
20.3 Manually Trigger User-Defined Event	175
20.4 Perform Arming Control for Alarms	176
20.5 Event and Alarm Search	178
20.5.1 Alarm Overview	178
20.5.2 Search Event and Alarm Logs	179
Chapter 21 Manage Evidence	181
21.1 Save Manually Recorded Video as Evidence in Live View	181
21.2 Save Clipped Video as Evidence in Playback	182
21.3 Save Found Video Footage as Evidence	183
21.4 Save Downloaded Video Footage as Evidence	185
21.5 Search Evidence	186
Chapter 22 Smart Wall	189
22.1 Manage Smart Wall (Decoding Device)	189
22.1.1 Decode and Display Directly	191
22.1.2 View Settings	193
22.1.3 Perform View Auto-Switch	195
22.1.4 Auto-Switch Cameras in One Window	196
22.1.5 Create a Roaming Window	196
22.1.6 View Alarm's Related Video on Smart Wall	197
22.1.7 View and Export Window No. and Camera ID	198

22.2 Manage Smart Wall (Graphic Card)	199
22.2.1 Display Contents on Smart Wall in Smart Wall Mode	199
22.2.2 Display Contents on Smart Wall in Live View Mode	201
22.2.3 Display Alarm's Related Video on Smart Wall	204
22.2.4 Display Health Monitoring Page on Smart Wall	206
22.2.5 Display Desktop on Smart Wall	207
Chapter 23 Broadcast	209
23.1 Broadcast to Connected Speaker Unit	209
23.2 Broadcast to Connected Devices	210
23.3 Search for Live Broadcast Records	210
Chapter 24 Intelligent Analysis Report	212
24.1 Customize Report Dashboard	212
24.2 Generate People Counting Report	213
24.3 Generate People Counting Report (Entry Rate)	216
24.4 Generate People Density Analysis Report	218
24.5 Generate Queue Analysis Report	222
24.6 Generate Heat Analysis Report	225
24.7 Generate Pathway Analysis Report	229
24.8 Generate Person Feature Analysis Report	231
24.9 Generate Temperature Analysis Report	233
24.10 Generate Vehicle Analysis Report	235
24.11 Generate Skin-Surface Temperature Analysis Report	237
Chapter 25 Maintenance	241
25.1 Health Monitoring	241
25.1.1 Real-Time Health Status Overview	241
25.1.2 Real-Time Health Status Overview (Topology)	243
25.1.3 Historical Health Data Overview	250
25.2 Resource Status	253

25.3 Log Search	260
25.3.1 Search for Server Logs	260
25.3.2 Search for Online/Offline Logs of Device	262
25.3.3 Search for Logs Stored on Device	264
25.3.4 Search for Online/Offline Logs of Resource	266
25.3.5 Search for Recording Status of Resource	268
Chapter 26 Tools	274
26.1 Play Video via VSPlayer	274
26.2 Perform Two-Way Audio	275
26.3 Control Alarm Output	275
Chapter 27 System Settings	277
27.1 Set General Parameters	277
27.2 Set Video Parameters	279
27.2.1 Set Network Parameters	279
27.2.2 Set File Parameters	280
27.2.3 Set Display Parameters	280
27.2.4 Set Keyboard and Joystick Parameters	281
27.3 Set Alarm Sound	282
27.4 Set Health Monitoring Parameters	282
27.5 Set Screen Position	282
27.6 Enable Printing Parking Free Receipts	283
27.7 Switch Home Page Mode	283
27.8 Set Ringtone for Calling	283

Chapter 1 About Control Client

As one of the key components of the system, the Control Client provides multiple operating functionalities, including real-time live view, PTZ control, video playback and downloading, alarm receiving, log search, and so on.

This user manual describes the function, configuration, and operation steps of the Control Client. To ensure the proper usage and stability of the client, refer to the contents below and read the manual carefully before operation.

 **Note**

The functions on the Control Client vary with the License you purchased. For detailed information, contact our technical support.

Chapter 2 Login

Log in to the system via the Control Client for operations.

2.1 First Time Login


When normal user (except admin user) logs into the system for the first time, he/she should change the initial password and set a new password for login.

Before You Start

When you log into the system for the first time, you are required to create a password for the system pre-defined administrator user (named admin) on the Web Client before you can properly configure and operate the system.

Perform the following steps when you access the system via the Control Client for the first time as a normal user (except admin).

Steps

1. Double-click  on the desktop to run the Control Client.

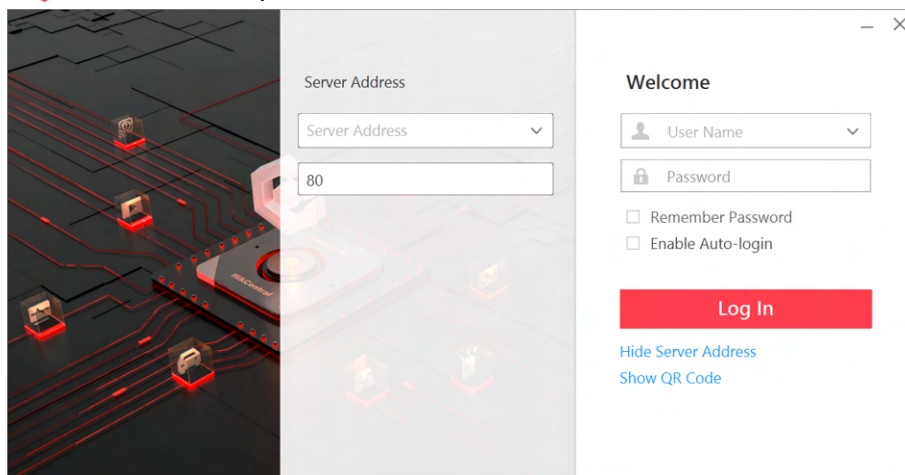


Figure 2-1 Login Page

2. Enter the server parameters.

Note

You can click **Hide Server Address** or **Show Server Address** to hide or show the server network information.

Server Address

Enter the address (IP address or domain name) of the server that running the SYS service you want to connect to.

Port

Enter the port No. of the server where the SYS service is running. The default port No. is 80.

3. Enter the user name and password of the HikCentral Professional.
-



Note

- Contact the administrator for the user name and initial password.
 - For domain user account, you can check **Auto-Launch** so that you will not need to manually start the Control Client next time you start your computer.
-

4. Click **Log In**.
 5. Click **Close** in the pop-up dialog to continue.
 6. Set a new password and confirm the password.
-



Caution

The password strength of the device can be checked by the system. We highly recommend you change the password of your own choosing (using a minimum of 8 characters, including at least three kinds of following categories: upper case letters, lower case letters, numbers, and special characters) in order to increase the security of your product. And we recommend you reset your password regularly, especially in the high security system, resetting the password monthly or weekly can better protect your product.

Proper configuration of all passwords and other security settings is the responsibility of the installer and/or end-user.

7. Click **Log In** to change the password.

You enter the Control Client home page after you change the password.

2.2 Normal Login (Not First Time)

Normally, you can log into the platform with the user name and password of HikCentral Professional as a normal user.

Steps

1. Double-click  on the desktop to run the Control Client.

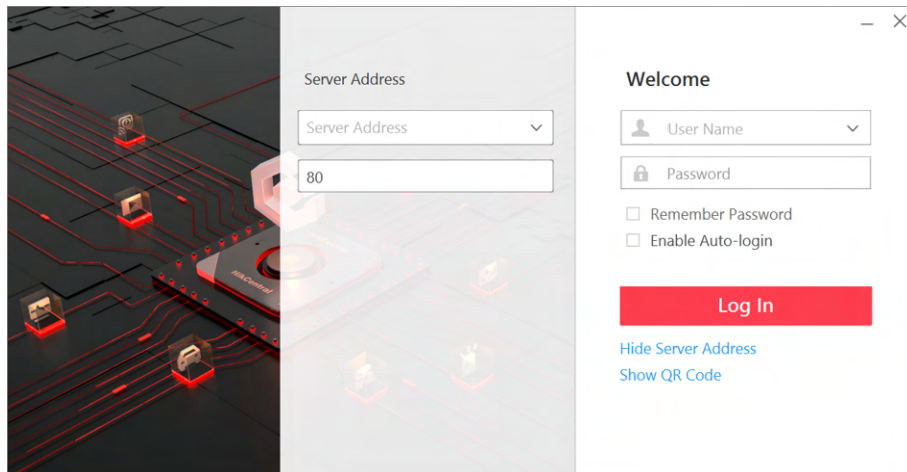


Figure 2-2 Login Page

2. Enter the server parameters.

Note

You can click **Hide Server Address** or **Show Server Address** to hide or show the server network information.

Server Address

Enter the address (IP address or domain name) of the server that running the SYS service that you want to connect to.

Port

Enter the port No. of the server where the SYS service is running. The default port No. is 80.

3. Enter the user name and password of the HikCentral Professional.

4. Optional: Check **Remember Password** checkbox to keep the password.

5. Optional: Check **Enable Auto-login** checkbox to log in to the software automatically for the next login.

Note

For domain user account, you can check **Auto-Launch** so that you will not need to manually start the Control Client next time you start your computer.

6. Click Log In.

Note

- If an failed password attempt of current user is detected, you are required to enter the verification code before you can log in. The failed password attempt from current client, other client and other address will all require the verification code.
- The failed password attempt from current client, other client (e.g., Control Client) and other address will all be accumulated. Your IP address will be locked for a specified period of time

after specific number of failed password or verification code attempts. For detailed settings of failed login attempts and locking duration, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

- The account will be frozen for 30 minutes after 5 failed password attempts. The failed password attempt from current client, other client (e.g., Control Client) and other address will all be accumulated.
 - The password strength can be checked by the system and should meet the system requirements. If password strength is lower than the required minimum strength, you will be asked to change your password. For detailed settings of minimum password strength, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
 - If your password has expired, you should change the password when logging in. For detailed settings of maximum password age, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
-


Enter the Control Client home page.

2.3 Change Password for Reset User and Login

If the normal user's password is reset to the initial password by the administrator, he/she should change the initial password and set a new password when logging in again.

Perform this task when you need to access the system via Control Client as a normal user whose password has been reset to the initial one.

Steps

1. Double-click  on the desktop to run the Control Client.

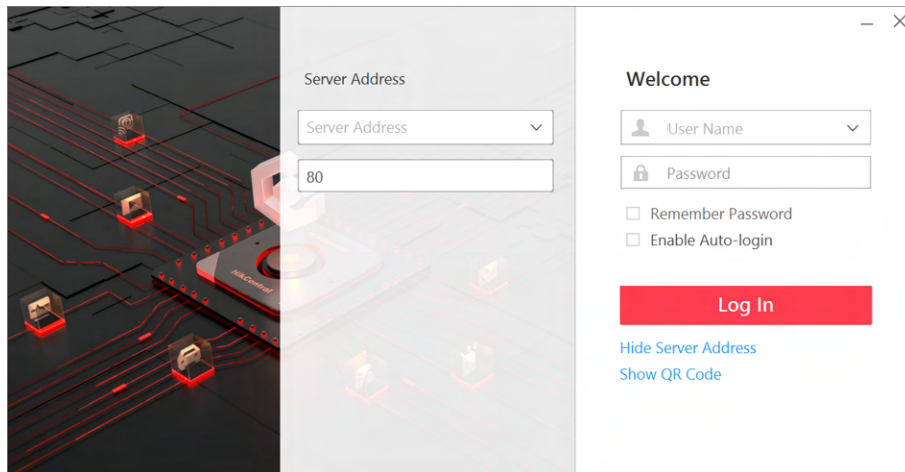


Figure 2-3 Login Page

2. Enter the server parameters.

Server Address

Enter the address (IP address or domain name) of the server that running the SYS you want to connect to.

Port

Enter the port No. of the server where the SYS is running. The default port No. is 80.

Note

You can click **Hide Server Address** or **Show Server Address** to hide or show the server network information.

3. If the Blazer Express has been registered to Hik-Connect service and added to one Hik-Connect account, get its IP address and port via Hik-Connect service.
-

Note

You should register the Blazer Express to Hik-Connect service and add it to an Hik-Connect account first. For details, refer to the *User Manual of Blazer Express Web Client*.

- 1) Click **Show Server Address** to show the parameters panel.
- 2) Click **Get IP Address from Hik-Connect**.
- 3) Select the country or region of your Hik-Connect account.
- 4) Click **Next** to continue.
- 5) Enter the Hik-Connect service account and password to login the Hik-Connect service.
- 6) Select the Blazer Express to get the IP address and click **Select** in Operation column.

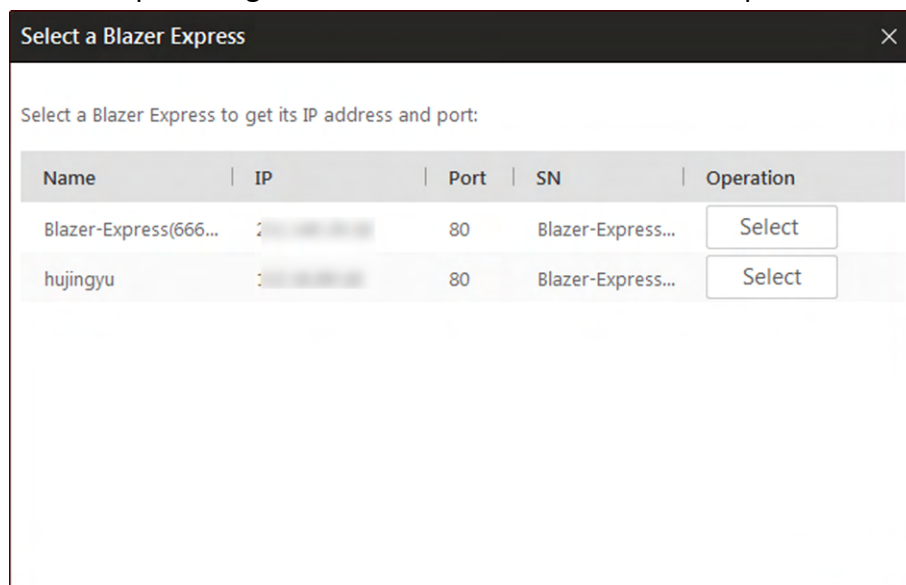


Figure 2-4 Get IP Address via Hik-Connect

The IP address and port number will fill the server parameters fields automatically.

4. Enter the user name and password of the HikCentral Professional.



Note

- Contact the administrator for the user name and initial password.
- For domain user account, you can check **Auto-Launch** so that you will not need to manually start the Control Client next time you start your computer.

-
5. Click **Log In**.
 6. Click **Close** in the pop-up dialog to continue.
 7. Set a new password and confirm the password.



Caution

The password strength of the device can be checked by the system. We highly recommend you change the password of your own choosing (using a minimum of 8 characters, including at least three kinds of following categories: upper case letters, lower case letters, numbers, and special characters) in order to increase the security of your product. And we recommend you reset your password regularly, especially in the high security system, resetting the password monthly or weekly can better protect your product.

Proper configuration of all passwords and other security settings is the responsibility of the installer and/or end-user.

-
8. Click **Log In** to change the password.

You enter the Control Client home page after you change the password.

Chapter 3 Home Page Overview

The default Home page shows a control panel which provides an overview of navigation about the function modules in a visible way, i.e., Alarm Monitoring, Health Status, and Map, for quick and convenient access.

Note

- You can customize the control panel in default Home page mode and adjust the module arrangement as you desired. For details, refer to **Customize Control Panel** .
- The default mode of the Home page is Visualization Mode. For the first time login, a prompt will appear at the top of the Home page, you can click **Switch** to switch the mode to Menu Mode. If you want to restore to the default mode, you can go to the System page and set. For details, refer to **Switch Home Page Mode** .

The HikCentral Professional Control Client is composed of the following function modules by default.

Table 3-1 Function Modules of Control Client

Section	Module	Description
Surveillance	Monitoring	The Monitoring module provides live view, playback, smart wall (graphic card), view management, and map management, and supports some basic operations, such as PTZ control, picture capturing, etc. For more details, refer to <u>Manage View</u> , <u>Live View</u> , <u>Playback</u> , <u>Map Management</u> , and <u>Manage Smart Wall (Graphic Card)</u> .
	Parking Lot	The Parking Lot module provides entry and exit control for the detected vehicles. The system will automatically open the barrier according to the settings on the Web Client. If the barrier is not open, you can also open the barrier by pressing a button manually to allow the vehicle to pass. For more details, refer to <u>Entrance & Exit Control</u> .
	Intelligent Monitoring	The Intelligent Monitoring module provides the display of today's event statistics, real-time captured pictures (of faces, human bodies, and vehicles), and real-time events triggered by vehicles and persons. You can customize the contents to be displayed in this module. For more details, refer to <u>Customize Intelligent Monitoring Contents</u> .

Section	Module	Description
	Alarm Center	<p>The Alarm Center module provides the display and management of alarm/event information received by the Control Client.</p> <p>For more details, refer to <u><i>Check Alarm and Event</i></u> .</p>
Investigation	Event & Alarm Search	<p>The Event & Alarm Search module provides the function of searching for event and alarm logs.</p> <p>For more details, refer to <u><i>Search Event and Alarm Logs</i></u> .</p>
	Video Search	<p>The Video Search module provides the function of searching for video footage, video on device, or VCA event related video.</p> <p>For more details, refer to <u><i>Video Search</i></u> .</p>
	Face Search	<p>The Face Search module provides searching for captured/matched/frequently appeared person's/rarely appeared person's face pictures and related videos.</p> <p>For more details, refer to <u><i>Face Search</i></u> .</p>
	Human Body Search	<p>The Human Body Search module provides searching for captured human body pictures and related videos.</p> <p>For more details, refer to <u><i>Human Body Search</i></u> .</p>
	Identity Search	<p>The Identity Search module provides searching for the related archives of a face picture to check the captured pictures or videos of similar persons in the library, and supports picture-to-picture and picture-to-group comparison for verifying the person's identity by face similarity.</p> <p>For more details, refer to <u><i>Archive Search</i></u> and <u><i>Identity Verification</i></u> .</p>
	Access Control Retrieval	<p>The Access Control Retrieval module provides searching for access records and entry & exit counting.</p> <p>For more details, refer to <u><i>Search Access Records</i></u> and <u><i>Perform Entry & Exit Counting</i></u> .</p>
	Vehicle Search	<p>The Vehicle Search module provides searching for related vehicle passing information.</p> <p>For more details, refer to <u><i>Search for Vehicle Passing Records</i></u> .</p>
	Live Broadcast and Recording	<p>The Live Broadcast and Recording module provides searching for live broadcast records.</p>

Section	Module	Description
		For more details, refer to <u>Search for Live Broadcast Records</u> .
Intelligent Analysis	Intelligent Analysis Overview	The Intelligent Analysis Overview module provides customizing and viewing reports. For more details, refer to <u>Customize Report Dashboard</u> .
	People Analysis	The People Analysis module provides reports for people counting, queue analysis, heat analysis, pathway analysis, and person feature analysis. For more details, refer to <u>Generate People Counting Report</u> , <u>Generate Queue Analysis Report</u> , <u>Generate Heat Analysis Report</u> , <u>Generate Pathway Analysis Report</u> , and <u>Generate Person Feature Analysis Report</u> .
	Temperature Analysis	The Temperature Analysis module provides the report for temperature analysis. For more details, refer to <u>Generate Temperature Analysis Report</u> .
	Vehicle Analysis	The Vehicle Analysis module provides the report for the number of passing vehicles. For more details, refer to <u>Generate Vehicle Analysis Report</u> .
Maintenance	Health Monitoring	The Health Monitoring module provides real-time overview and history overview of the resources and service status. For more details, refer to <u>Real-Time Health Status Overview</u> and <u>Historical Health Data Overview</u> .
	Resource Status	The Resource Status module provides the status of the resources. For more details, refer to <u>Resource Status</u> .
	Audit Trail	The Audit Trail module provides searching, viewing, and backing up the log files. For more details, refer to <u>Log Search</u> .
Tool	Smart Wall	The Smart Wall module provides the function of displaying the decoded video on smart wall. For more details, refer to <u>Manage Smart Wall (Decoding Device)</u>

Section	Module	Description
	Arming Control	The Arming Control module provides arming and disarming of the resources managed in the system. For more details, refer to <i><u>Perform Arming Control for Alarms</u></i> .
	Video Intercom	The Video Intercom module provides voice talk with residents by calling their indoor stations. For more details, refer to <i><u>Video Intercom</u></i> .
	VSPlayer	In the VSPlayer module, you can run the software and play video files stored in the local PC. For more details, refer to <i><u>Play Video via VSPlayer</u></i> .
	Two-Way Audio	The Two-Way Audio module provides the function of voice talk between the Control Client and devices, and supports getting and playing the real-time audio on the Control Client. For more details, refer to <i><u>Perform Two-Way Audio</u></i> .
	Broadcasting	The Broadcasting module provides the function of distributing the audio content to the added device if the device has an audio output. For more details, refer to <i><u>Broadcast to Connected Devices</u></i>
	Alarm Output Control	The Alarm Output Control module provides the function of controlling the alarm output remotely by the Control Client. For more details, refer to <i><u>Control Alarm Output</u></i> .
Management	System	The System module provides basic settings and application settings. For more details, refer to <i><u>System Settings</u></i> .
	Help	The Help module provides help information, such as user manual, license details, and software version of the Control Client.
	Download Center	The Download Center module supports viewing and managing the downloading tasks. For more details, refer to <i><u>Manage Downloading Tasks</u></i> .

Section	Module	Description
	Local Picture	The Local Picture module provides the search and management of local pictures.
	Local Recording	The Local Recording module provides the search and management of local video files.

3.1 Customize Control Panel

You can select modules to display on the control panel and customize the module arrangement.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the control panel, click **My Control Panel** to unfold the drop-down list.
2. Click **Add Control Panel** in the drop-down list to start customizing a control panel.

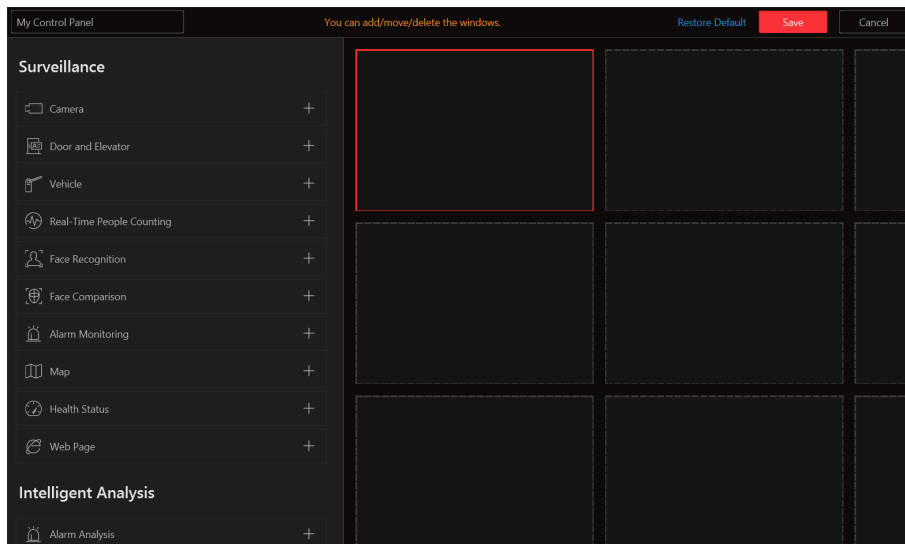


Figure 3-1 Customize Control Panel



3. In the top left corner of the control panel adding page, enter a name for the control panel.
4. On the right panel, select a window.
5. On the left panel, click a module name to show the module configuration panel on the left.
6. Select and drag/double click a camera/map/web page, or set module parameters and click **Save**.

Note

- When adding the Camera or Map module, you can edit the added modules. But when adding other modules (except the Camera and Map modules), you cannot edit the added modules.
 - When adding the Health Monitoring module, setting module parameters is not required. After clicking the module name, the module will be directly added and displayed in the selected window.
 - When adding the Web Page module, you can enter the URL or IP address of the web page in the input field in the top right corner of the window and press Enter on the keyboard to go to the web page.
-

The module is added to the selected window and displayed in a visualized way.

7. Optional: Perform the following operation(s).


Edit Module Parameters	Click  in the top right corner of the window to edit the module parameters.
Remove Module	Click  in the top right corner of the window to remove the module from the window.
Customize Module Arrangement	Drag the module to the desired window to customize the module arrangement on the control panel.

8. Optional: In the top right corner of the control panel adding page, click **Cancel** to cancel customizing the control panel.

9. Optional: In the top right corner of the control panel adding page, click **Restore Default** to restore to the default control panel.

10. In the top right corner of the control panel adding page, click **Save** to save the custom control panel.

11. Optional: Perform the following operation(s).

Edit Control Panel	In the top right corner of the Control Client, click Edit Control Panel to edit the control panel.
Switch to Full Screen	In the top right corner of the Control Client, click Full Screen to display the control panel in full screen mode.
Open Auxiliary Screen	In the top right corner of the Control Client, click  to display the control panel on the auxiliary screen.

3.2 Customize Navigation Bar

To conveniently access some frequently used or important modules, you can customize the navigation bar.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the Control Client, select  → **All Modules** to display the navigation bar and All Modules panel.

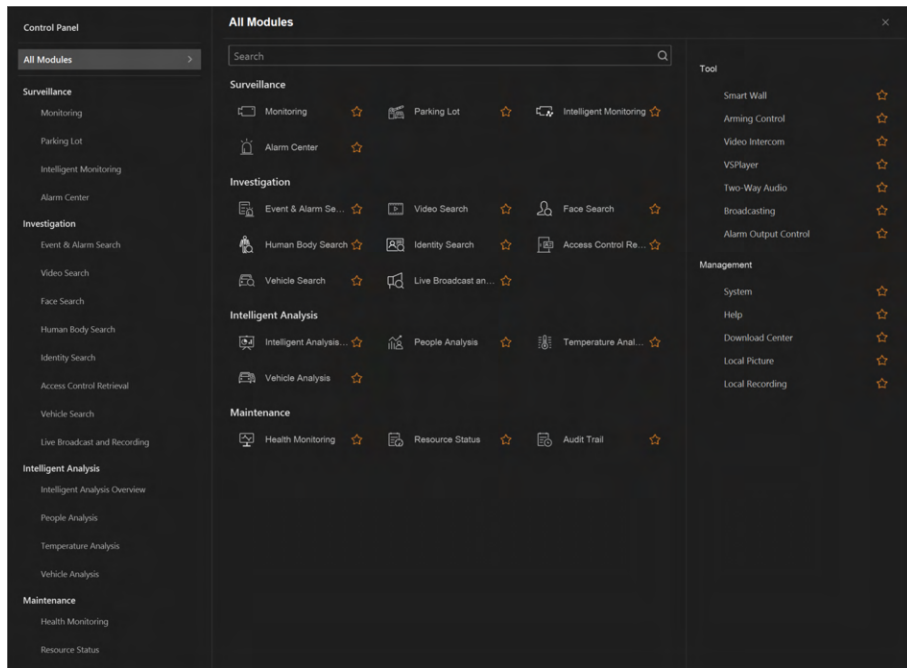







Figure 3-2 Navigation Bar and All Modules Panel

2. On the All Modules panel, drag the modules to the desired area to customize the module arrangement.
3. On the All Modules panel, move the cursor to a module item.
An icon  appears beside the module name.
4. Click  to add the selected module to the navigation bar.
The icon  of the corresponding module turns to .
5. **Optional:** Click  to remove the module from the navigation bar.

Chapter 4 Manage View



A view is a window division with resource channels (e.g., cameras and access points) linked to each window. View mode enables you to save the window division and the correspondence between cameras and windows (or correspondence between map and window) as the default so that you can quickly access these channels and/or map later. For example, you can link camera 1, camera 2, and camera 3 located in your office to the certain display windows and save them as a view called **office**. Then, you can access the view **office** and these cameras will display in the linked window quickly.

Perform this task when you need to get quick access to a certain set of channels for live view or playback.

Note



- For live view, the view mode can save resource type, resource ID, stream type, position, and scale after digital zoom, preset No., and fisheye dewarping status.
 - For playback, the view mode can save resource type, resource ID, position, and scale after digital zoom, and fisheye dewarping status.
-

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
 2. Click  to enter the View page.
 3. **Optional:** Add a custom view group.
 - 1) Select **Public View** or **Private View** to add the view group.
-

Note



The view groups and views that belong to the private view group are hidden from the other users.

- 2) Click .
 - 3) Create a name for the group or use the default name.
 - 4) Click **OK** to add this view group.
4. Add a view.
 - 1) Select a view group.
 - 2) Click .
 - 3) Create a name for the view or use the default name.
 - 4) Click **OK** to add this view.
 5. Select a view for setting window division mode and the linked resource channels.
 6. Click **Monitoring**.
 7. Drag the channels to the window or double-click the channels to start live view or playback.
-

Note

For detailed operations about live view and playback, refer to [Live View](#) and [Normal Playback](#) .

8. Save the view with the displayed view division and channels.


- Click  → **Save View** to save the current window division mode and displayed channels and (or) map as the selected view.
- Click  → **Save as View** to save the current window division mode and displayed channels and (or) map as a new view by creating view name (optional) and selecting the view saving path.

Note

If the added view is not selected before, you can also save the current window division and displayed channels as a new view.

9. **Optional:** Perform the following operations after adding the view.

Edit View


Click  to edit the view settings, such as the view name and camera's stream type.

Add Camera/Map to the Existing View



- a. Go to **Monitoring**.
- b. Select camera(s) or map.

Note


You can press Ctrl on the keyboard to select multiple cameras.

- c. Click  → **Save View** to save the camera(s) or map to an existing view.

Delete Camera/Map from View

- a. Move the cursor to a camera or a map in a view.
- b. Click  to close the current camera or map window.
- c. Click  → **Save View** to save the current view.

Live View/ Playback in View Mode

Select a view, and click  → **Play** to start live view or playback in view mode. See [Start Live View in View Mode](#) and [Start Playback in View Mode](#) for details.


Delete View or View Group

Click  to delete the custom view or view group.

Reset View

Click  to restore the view to its initial settings.










Search View

Click , and enter keywords in the search box to search for target view(s).

Chapter 5 Live View

You can view live video of the connected cameras using Live View. During live view, you can control PTZ cameras, record video clips, capture images, view instant playback, add cameras to Favorites, etc. For the ANPR camera, you can view the recognized license plate number. For the face recognition device, you can view the face comparison information of the detected faces. For the access points that are related to cameras, you can control the access point status in real-time and check the card swiping records. Also, you can enter smart wall (graphic card) mode and display the resources on the smart wall.

Navigation Panel

	Monitoring	Show live-view-available resources that are grouped in areas in each site.
	Real-Time People Counting	View real-time people counting status of each people counting group.
	Favorites	View Favorites created by you and Favorites shared by others. You can quickly access the cameras that are added in Favorites.
	View	Create custom view groups and views of available channels. Edit existing view groups and views.
	Face Comparison	View the face comparison information between the detected faces and the face pictures in a face comparison group.
	Smart Wall	Enter Smart Wall (Graphic Card) Mode. Set window division and adjust display window on smart wall.  Note For more details, refer to <i><u>Display Contents on Smart Wall in Smart Wall Mode</u></i> .
	PTZ Control	Control a PTZ camera. Create presets for PTZ cameras. Create patrols for PTZ cameras. Create patterns for PTZ cameras.
	Add Web Page Window	Add web page(s) to the Live View or Playback window.



For details, refer to ***Add Web Page to Display Window*** .



5.1 Start Live View in Area Mode

You can start the live view of cameras grouped in an area.

Before You Start

Make sure you have grouped cameras in areas via the Web Client. For details, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.


Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** .
2. Select  **Monitoring** on the left.

The areas which the current user has permission to access are listed and the resources which the user has permission to access are shown in the corresponding areas.



For setting the user permission, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

3. **Optional:** Click  in the upper-right corner to change live view window division.

Average

All the divided windows are distributed in average.

Highlighted

The highlighted window is used to display the live video of the critical camera.

Horizontal

The divided windows are distributed horizontally in the window.

Vertical

The divided windows are distributed vertically in the window.

Others

Other types of window division besides the types above.

4. Start live view.

For One Camera Drag a camera to the display window to start the live view of the camera, or double-click the camera to start the live view in a free display window.

For All Cameras in The Same Area Drag an area to a display window, and click **Play in Batch**, or double-click the area to start the live view of all camera in the area.

 **Note**

The display windows automatically adapt to the number of cameras in the area.

5. Optional: Perform further operations after starting live view.

Operations on Live View Toolbar Move the mouse cursor to the lower edge of the live view window and perform more operations.

 **Note**

For details about the functions of different icons, refer to [**Customize Icons on Live View Window**](#).

View Alarm Information and Acknowledge Alarm When an alarm is triggered on a resource, the title bar of the resource's live view window will turn red. Click the red title bar to view the alarm information and acknowledge the alarm.




5.2 Start Live View in View Mode

You can quickly start the live view of the cameras managed in a view.

Before You Start

Make sure you have added at least a view. Refer to [**Manage View**](#) for details.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
 2. Select  **View** on the left.
 3. Start the live view of the cameras related to the view.
 - Double click a view.
 - Move the mouse cursor to a view, and click  → **Play** beside the view name.
-

 **Note**

You can switch the added views from the drop-down list above the live view window.

4. Optional: Perform further operations after starting live view.

Operations on Live View Toolbar Move the mouse cursor to the lower edge of the live view window and perform more operations.

 **Note**

For details about the functions of different icons, refer to [**Customize Icons on Live View Window**](#).

View Alarm Information When an alarm is triggered on a resource, the title bar of the resource's live view window will turn red. Click the red title bar to view the alarm information and acknowledge alarm.

Adjust Windows' Sequence Drag the windows to adjust the sequences.




The changed sequence will be restored after restarting live view in view mode.

5.3 Auto-Switch Cameras in an Area

You can play the live view of all cameras in an area in turn in one window and perform further operations after auto-switch starts.


Steps



1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** .
2. Select  **Monitoring** on the left.



The areas which the current user has permission to access are listed and cameras which the user has permission to access are shown in each area.




For setting the user permission, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

3. Start auto-switch in the area.
 - Drag an area to the live view window and select **Single-Screen Auto-Switch** to start the auto-switch the cameras of the area in the selected display window.
 - Click  on the right side of the area name and click **Area Auto-Switch** to switch the cameras of the area in the live view window.
4. **Optional:** Move the cursor to the live view window and perform further operations after auto-switch starts.

Adjust Switching Interval Click  or  in the lower-left corner of the live view window to adjust the interval of the auto-switch.

View Previous or Next Camera Click  or  in the lower-left corner of the live view window to go to the previous or next camera.

Pause Click  in the lower-left corner of the live view window to pause the auto-switch.

5. **Optional:** Move the cursor to the display window to access the icons for further operations.



For details about these icons, refer to *Customize Icons on Live View Window* .

5.4 PTZ Control

The Control Client provides PTZ control for cameras with pan/tilt/zoom functionality. You can set the preset, patrol and pattern for the cameras on the PTZ control panel.

 **Note**

The PTZ control function should be supported by the camera.

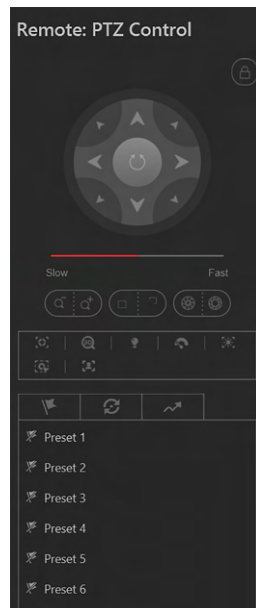








Figure 5-1 PTZ Control Panel

The following buttons are available on the PTZ control panel:





	<p>Lock the PTZ for a designated time period. When the PTZ is locked, users with lower PTZ control permission levels cannot change the PTZ controls.</p> <p> Note</p> <p>For details about setting the PTZ control permission level, refer to the <i>User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client</i>.</p>
	<p>Cancel the PTZ lock.</p>
	<p>Direction Button, Auto-scan and PTZ speed.</p>

In the live video display window, you can also click the icon  to enable window PTZ control. Move the cursor to the direction you desired and click on the image to pan or tilt. You can also click  and drag the cursor with a white arrows to the direction you desired for a quick direction control.

5.4.1 Configure Preset

A preset is a predefined image position which contains configuration parameters for pan, tilt, zoom, focus and other parameters. You can also set a virtual preset after enabling digital zoom.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** .
2. Start live view of the PTZ camera.
3. Click  to enter the PTZ Control mode.
4. Click  to enter the PTZ preset configuration panel.
5. Use the direction buttons and other buttons to control the PTZ movement.
6. Select a PTZ preset number from the preset list and click  .
7. Create a name for the preset in the pop-up window.
8. Click **OK** to save the settings.

Note

- Up to 256 presets can be added.
- The unconfigured preset is gray.
- The configured preset is highlighted.

-
9. **Optional:** After adding the preset, you can do one or more of the followings:

Call Preset Double-click the preset, or select the preset and click  .

Edit Preset Select the preset from the list and click  .

Delete Preset Select the preset from the list and click  .





5.4.2 Configure Patrol


A patrol is a scanning track specified by a group of user-defined presets (including virtual presets), with the scanning speed between two presets and the dwell time of the preset separately programmable.

Before You Start

Two or more presets for one PTZ camera need to be added. Refer to [Configure Preset](#) for details about adding a preset.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** .
2. Start live view of the PTZ camera.
3. Click  to enter the PTZ Control mode.
4. Click  to enter the PTZ patrol configuration panel.
5. Add presets to the patrol.
 - 1) Click  on the right side of a patrol.
 - 2) Select **Device Preset** or **Virtual Preset** as the preset type.

3) Click  to add a configured preset, and set the dwell time and patrol speed.

 **Note**

- The preset dwell time ranges from 15 to 30s.
- The patrol speed ranges from 1 to 40.
- The unconfigured patrol is gray.
- The configured patrol is highlighted.


4) Repeat the above steps to add other presets to the patrol.

 **Note**

By default, the first preset is added to the patrol list. Double-click the preset, speed, and dwell time to access a drop-down configuration list.

6. Optional: Perform the following operations after you add the preset.

Edit Added Preset Double-click the corresponding field of the preset to edit the settings.

Remove Preset from Patrol Click  to remove the preset from the patrol.

Adjust Preset Sequence Click  or  to adjust the presets sequence.

7. Click **OK** to save the patrol settings.

 **Note**

Up to 8 patrols can be configured.

8. Optional: After setting the patrol, you can do one or more of the followings:

Call Patrol Click  to start the patrol.

 **Note**


When the patrol is working, it will stop if you start performing PTZ control including direction button control, zoom in/out, focus +/-, iris +/-, etc. The patrol will continue working after you have stopped PTZ control for 15 seconds.





Stop Calling Patrol Click  to stop the patrol.

5.4.3 Configure Pattern

Patterns can be set to record the movement of the PTZ.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
2. Start live view of the PTZ camera.

3. Click  to enter the PTZ Control mode.
4. Click  to enter the PTZ pattern configuration panel.
5. Click  to start recording the movement path of the pattern.
6. Use the direction buttons and other buttons to control the PTZ movement.
7. Click  to stop and save the pattern recording.

Note


Only one pattern can be configured, and the newly-defined pattern will overwrite the previous one.


-
8. **Optional:** After setting the pattern, you can do one or more of the followings:

Call Pattern Click  to call the pattern.

Note

When the pattern is working, it will stop if you perform PTZ control including direction button control, zoom in/out, focus +/-, iris +/-, etc. The pattern will continue working after you have stopped PTZ control for 15 seconds.

Stop Calling Pattern Click  to stop calling the pattern.

Delete Pattern Click  to clear the recorded pattern.

5.5 Manual Recording and Capture

You can record video files and capture pictures manually during live view.

Manual Recording

Record the live video during live view if needed and store the video files in the local PC.

Capture




Capture pictures during live view if needed and store the pictures in the local PC.

5.5.1 Manual Recording

During live view, you can record the live video manually and you can export the video as video evidence.


Follow the steps to record video during live view.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** .
2. Move the cursor to the live view display window to show the toolbar.
3. Click  in the toolbar of the display window to start the manual recording. The icon turns to  .

Note

During the manual recording, **Recording...** will display in the upper-right corner of the display window.

-
4. Click  to stop recording.

A dialog directing to the saving location of the file pops up.

Note

- You can change the saving path of video files in System. For details, see [***Set General Parameters***](#).
- The video cannot be saved if the free space on your disk is less than 2 GB.

-
5. **Optional:** Perform further operations in the pop-up dialog box after manually recording.

Open Folder	Click Open Folder to access the video file folder.
Save As	Click Save As and specify file saving path to change the saving location for the recorded video files.
Save as Evidence	Click Save As and check Save as Evidence , and then edit the information to save the video footage as evidence.

Note



See [***Save Found Video Footage as Evidence***](#) for details.

5.5.2 View Manually Recorded Videos

The manually recorded files during live view are stored on the PC on which the Control Client is running. You can search and check the video files in Local Recording.

Follow the steps to view the recorded videos.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Management** → **Local Recording**.
2. In the **Camera** field, click  to select the camera(s) that you want to search video recordings in the area list.
3. In the **Time** field, set the time range for this search.
4. Click **Search**.

Video files recorded between the start time and end time are shown on the right.

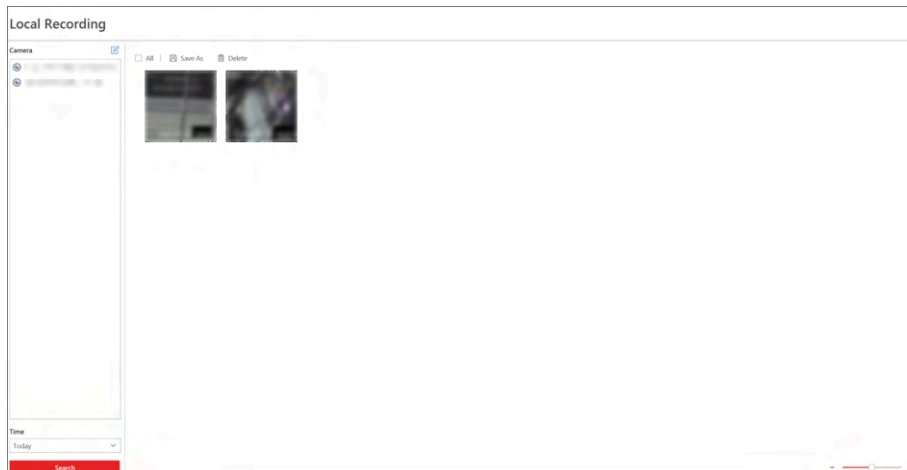


Figure 5-2 Local Recording

5. To play a video file using the VSPlayer, click  on the video file.

 **Note**

For detailed instructions about VSPlayer, click  and select **User Manual** to see the *User Manual of VSPlayer*.

6. **Optional:** Select video files and perform further operations on the files.

Save Video File to Local PC

Click **Save As** and then specify a local path to save the selected video file(s).

Delete Video File

Click **Delete** to delete the selected video file(s).

Save Video File as Evidence

- Click **Save As** to open the Export panel.
- Check **Save as Evidence** and then edit the information to save the video file as evidence.



 **Note**

For details, see ***Save Found Video Footage as Evidence*** for details.

5.5.3 Capture Pictures

During live view, you can take a quick snapshot of the live video via the Control Client.

Steps

- In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
- Move the cursor to the live view display window to show the toolbar.
- Click  in the toolbar to capture a picture.

A dialog box directing to the saving location pops up.

Note

- You can change the saving path for captured pictures in System. For details, see [Set General Parameters](#).
- The picture cannot be saved if the free space on your disk is less than 512 MB.

4. **Optional:** Click **Open Folder** in the dialog box to check the picture or click **Edit** to edit the picture.

Note

For details about editing the captured pictures, refer to [Edit Captured Picture](#).

5. **Optional:** Click **Search by Picture** to open video search window. Refer to [Search Captured Face Pictures and Related Videos](#) for more details.

5.5.4 Edit Captured Picture


After capturing a picture during live view, you can edit the picture and save the edited picture.

Before You Start

Capture a picture during live view.

Follow the steps to edit a captured picture.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
2. In the dialog box that pops up after capturing a picture, click **Edit** to open the Capture window.

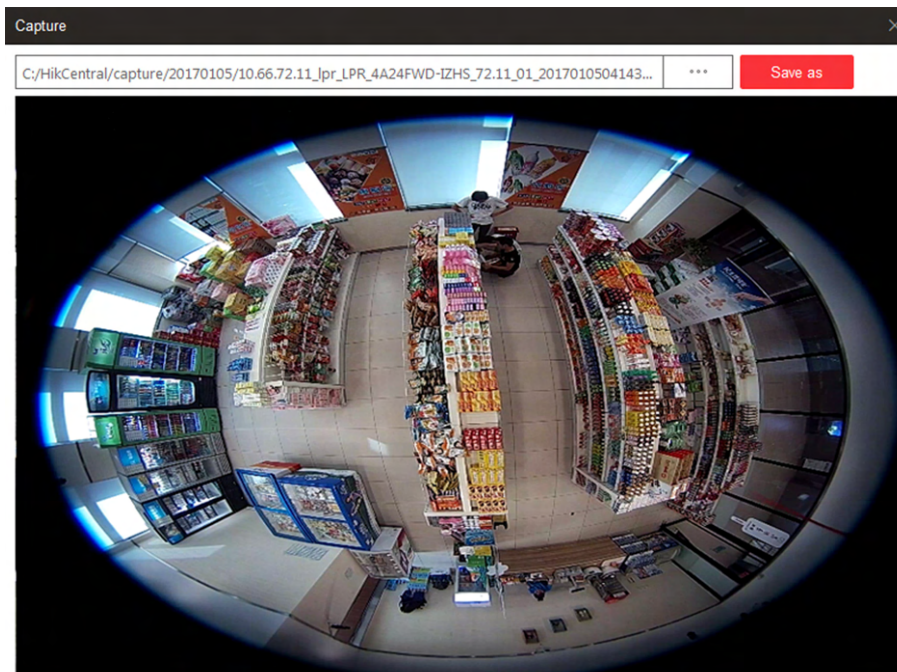


Figure 5-3 Snapshot Window

3. Press and move the cursor on the picture to draw. For example, you can mark the suspicious persons in the picture.
4. Click **Save As** and specify the path to save the edited picture.

Note



The picture cannot be saved if the free space on your disk is less than 512 MB.

5.5.5 View Captured Pictures

The captured pictures in live view are stored on the PC on which the Control Client is running. You can search and check the picture files in Local Picture.

Follow the steps to view the captured pictures.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Management** → **Local Picture**.
2. In the **Camera** field, click  to select the camera(s) that you want to search captured pictures in the area list.
3. In the **Time** field, set the time range for this search.
4. Click **Search**.

Pictures captured between the start time and end time are shown on the right.

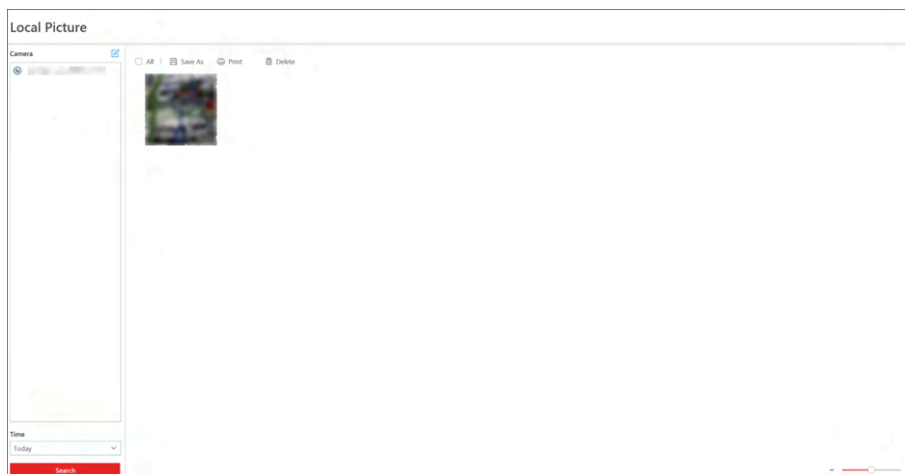


Figure 5-5 Local Picture

5. **Optional:** Double-click a picture for a larger view.
6. **Optional:** Select picture(s) and perform further operations.

Print Pictures	Click Print to print the selected pictures.
Save Picture to Local PC	Click Save As and then specify a local path to save the selected picture(s).
Delete Picture	Click Delete to delete the selected picture(s).

5.6 View Dewarped Live View of Fisheye Camera



You can set center calibration and view dewarped live view of a fisheye camera in the client. Dewarping refers to the process of perspective correction of an image, to reverse the effects of geometric distortion caused by the fisheye camera lens. It allows the user to cover a wide area with a single device and have a "normal" view of an otherwise distorted or reversed image. Also, during live view, you can perform more operations such as adjusting view angle and zooming in/out view.

Steps

1. Start live view of a fisheye camera.

Note

For details, refer to [Start Live View in Area Mode](#) and [Start Live View in View Mode](#).

2. **Optional:** Set center calibration of the fisheye camera to calibrate the center of fisheye image.
 - 1) On the toolbar of display window, click  →  to open center calibration window.

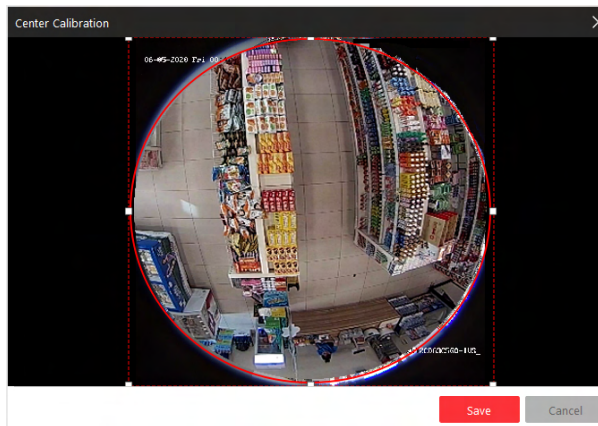


Figure 5-6 Center Calibration Window

- 2) Move or adjust the size of the rectangle in red dashed line on the video to calibrate the center of camera view as desired.

Note

Center calibration should be operated within proper scope, otherwise it will fail.

- 3) Click **Save**.
3. On the toolbar of display window, click  to enter the fisheye dewarping mode and view live view.

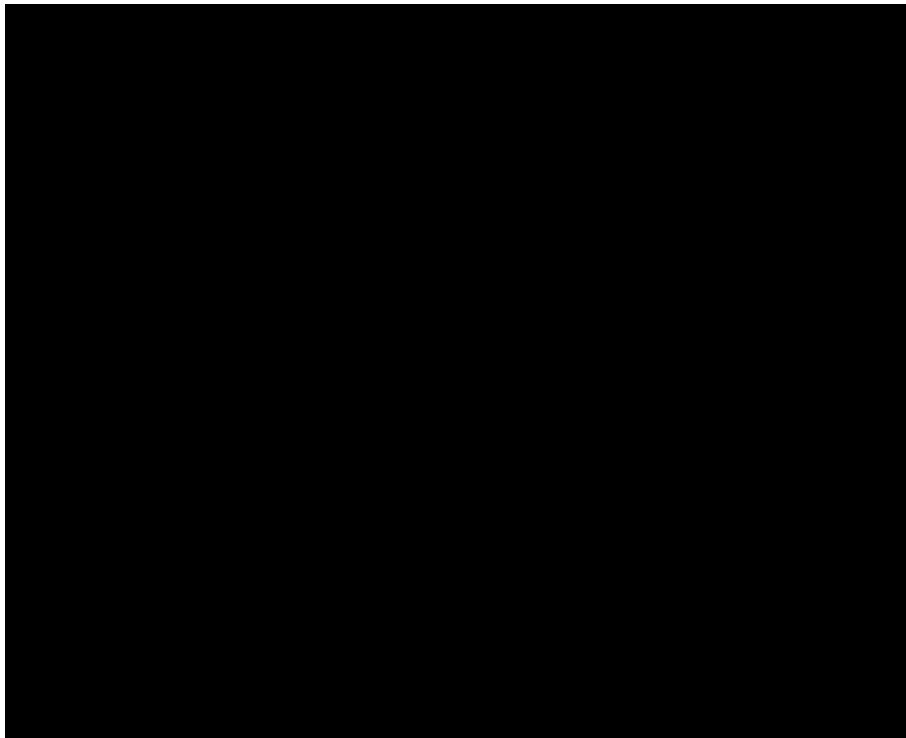


Figure 5-7 Fisheye Dewarping

4. Optional: Perform the following operations as desired.

Adjust View Angle	Put the cursor on the live video, and drag the video to adjust the view angle.
Zoom in/out View	Put the cursor on the live video, and scroll the mouse wheel to zoom in or out the view.
Perform PTZ control	Use the PTZ panel on the left side to perform PTZ control of the camera.



Setting pattern is not supported by fisheye cameras. For details about PTZ control, refer to ***PTZ Control*** .

5.7 View People Density in Live View

For a camera linked to a behavior analysis server, you can view its live video, heat map that shows people density data, and real-time statistics of people amount simultaneously. In this way, you can monitor people density in the field of view of the camera in real time, thus prevent excessive people gathering in special occasions such as epidemic outbreak.

Before You Start

- Make sure you have purchased the license that supports people density analysis.
- Make sure that you have added a behavior analysis server to the SYS and linked cameras to the server, and that you have set people density analysis tasks for the cameras on the Web Client. For details, see *HikCentral Professional Web Client User Manual*.
- Make sure you have configured people density analysis on the behavior analysis server. For details, see the user manual of the server.

Steps



Note


The function should be supported by the camera.

1. Start live view of a camera linked to the behavior analysis server.
-



Note

For details, refer to ***Start Live View in Area Mode*** and ***Start Live View in View Mode***.

2. Hover the cursor onto the live view image to show the toolbar, and then click  on the toolbar to enter the people density analysis mode.

The display window will be divided into three parts: the live video (optical view) of the camera, a heat map, and a line chart.

On the heat map, the persons on the image are highlighted, which allows you to view their motion clearly.

On the line chart, the variation trend of the people amount and the real-time people amount are displayed.

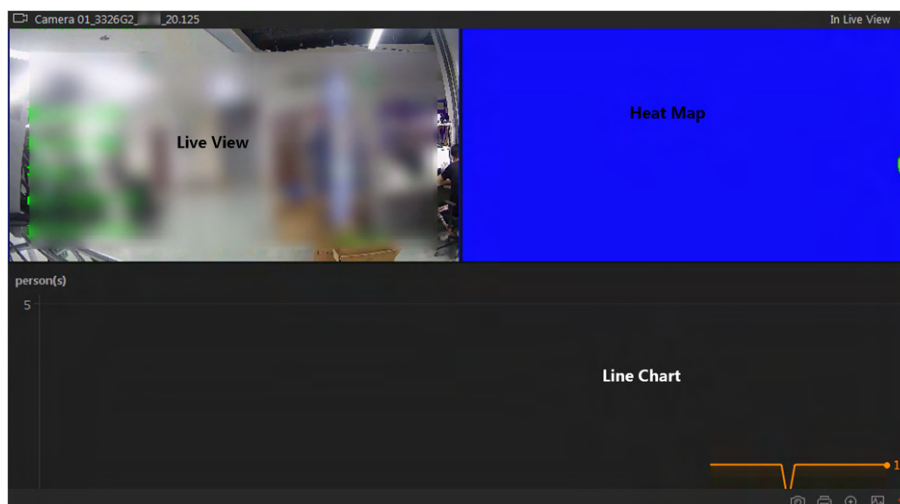




Figure 5-8 View People Density in Live View

3. **Optional:** Perform the following operations if required.

Capture and Manual Recording

Click  to capture a picture.

- Print Captured Picture** Click  to capture a picture and then print it.
- View Camera Status** Click  to view the camera's status information, including frame rate, resolution, bit-rate, network status, signal status, recording status, video storage location, picture storage location, etc.



5.8 Perform Manual Panorama Tracking

During live view, you can enable the panorama tracking manually to locate or track the target appeared in the view of bullet or box camera with a linked speed dome. You can also check and test the calibration results about panorama tracking settings for auto-tracking.

Before You Start

Make sure you have configured the panorama tracking rules for the box or bullet camera on Web Client. For more details, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
2. Start the live view of box/bullet camera, and linked speed dome.
3. Click  on toolbar of box/bullet camera to enable manual panorama tracking.

Note

If you choose to enable manual panorama tracking, the auto panorama tracking will not take effect; if you choose not to enable manual panorama tracking and enable **Auto-Tracking** when configuring panorama tracking on the Web Client, when the configured VCA event is triggered by target, the linked speed dome will perform the automatic panorama tracking.

4. Click or draw a rectangle on the live view image of the box/bullet camera, and the speed dome will switch to the close-up view.

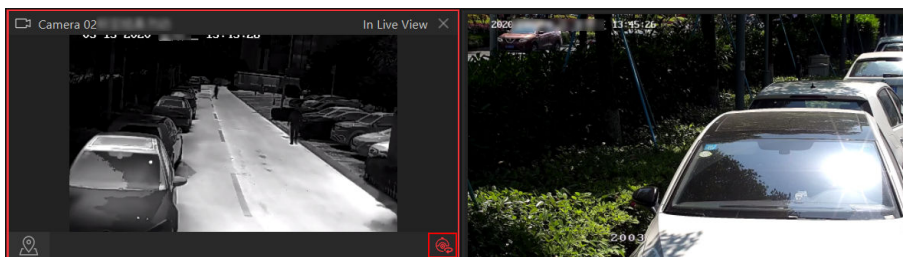


Figure 5-9 Manual Panorama Tracking



5.9 Create Zooming Area to View Detailed Live View

You can play the full-frame live view of a camera and zoomed-in parts side by side at the same time by creating zooming areas.

Before You Start

Make sure you have added camera(s) via the Web Client.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
2. Start the live view of a camera. See detailed instructions in ***Start Live View in Area Mode***.
3. Create a zooming area in the full-frame live view of the camera to view details of this area in a new display window.
 - For a normal camera, click  and draw a rectangle on the video.

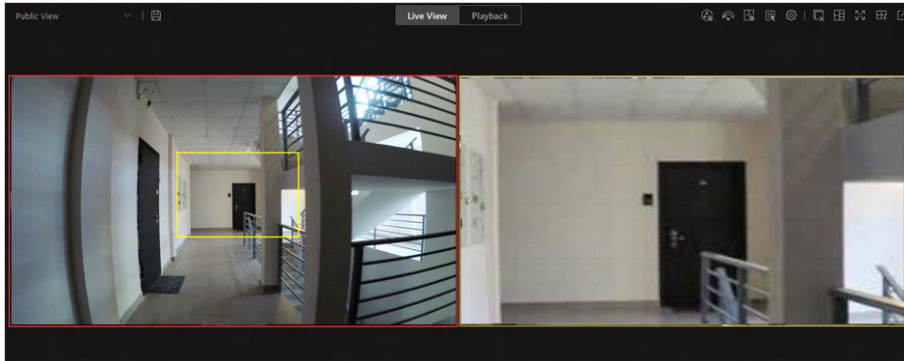



Figure 5-10 Zooming Area Window (Normal Camera)

Note

Up to 5 zooming areas can be added.

- For a fisheye camera, click  and draw a rectangle on the video.

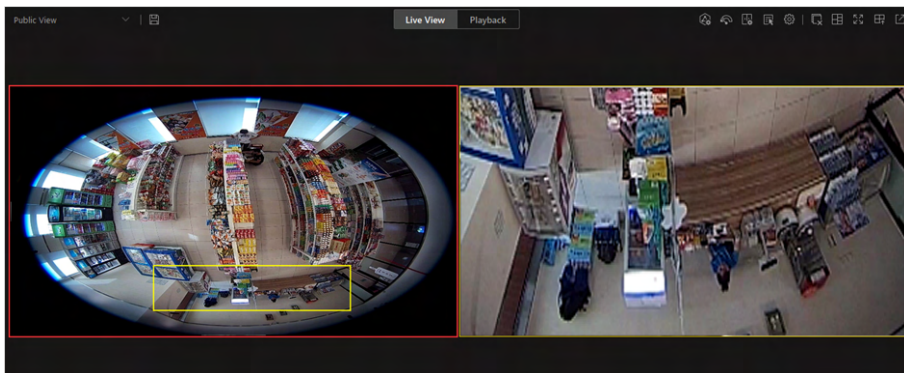



Figure 5-11 Dewarped Zooming Area Window (Fisheye Camera)

Note


- Up to 8 zooming areas can be added.
- For fisheye cameras, you can view the dewarped zooming image in the new live view window.

Live view of zooming area(s) you create will play in the new live view window(s).



4. **Optional:** Perform further operations after creating a zooming area.

Delete Zooming Area Move the cursor to a zooming area on the main live view window, and click  to delete the area.

Edit Zooming Area Drag the edge of a zooming area to adjust the size of the area.

Stop Live View On the live view window of a zooming area, click  in the upper right corner to close the live view window.

 **Note**

If you want to show the live view window of the zooming area again, you need to click  /  on the toolbar of the main live view window, and the area to a live view window.

Adjust Window Sequence Drag the live view windows to adjust their sequences.



5.10 View Detected Event in Live View

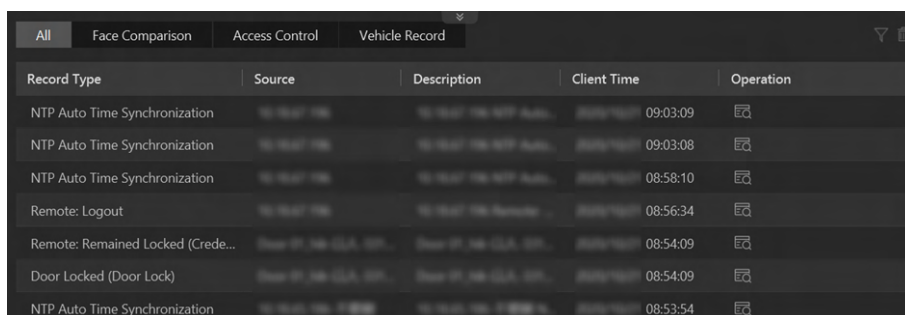
The detected events, including ANPR events, face comparison events, access events, and passing vehicle records can be displayed in real-time during live view. You can view the event details, filter the events, and clear the events.

Before You Start

Make sure you have added devices and events.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** .
2. Start the live view. See detailed instructions in [Start Live View in Area Mode](#) .
3. Click  at the bottom of the client to show the event list.
4. Select **All/Face Comparison/Access Control/Vehicle Record** tab to view the corresponding event information.










Record Type	Source	Description	Client Time	Operation
NTP Auto Time Synchronization	192.168.1.100	NTP Auto Time Synchronization	2023/10/27 09:03:09	
NTP Auto Time Synchronization	192.168.1.100	NTP Auto Time Synchronization	2023/10/27 09:03:08	
NTP Auto Time Synchronization	192.168.1.100	NTP Auto Time Synchronization	2023/10/27 08:58:10	
Remote: Logout	192.168.1.100	Remote: Logout	2023/10/27 08:56:34	
Remote: Remained Locked (Crede...	192.168.1.100	Remote: Remained Locked (Crede...	2023/10/27 08:54:09	
Door Locked (Door Lock)	192.168.1.100	Door Locked (Door Lock)	2023/10/27 08:54:09	
NTP Auto Time Synchronization	192.168.1.100	NTP Auto Time Synchronization	2023/10/27 08:53:54	

Figure 5-12 Event List

Face Comparison

A face comparison event refers to any event involving a camera with face recognition capability.









Access Control

An access control event refers to any event involving an access point.

Vehicle Record

A vehicle record refers to any passing vehicle information captured by an ANPR camera.

5. Optional: Perform further operations.



View Event Details	Click  to view the event details.
Add to List	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• If the client recognizes a person that is not in the person list, you can add the person to the face comparison group by clicking . See details in <i>View Detected and Matched Face in Live View</i>.• If the client recognizes a vehicle license plate that is not in the vehicle list, you can add it to the vehicle list by clicking . See details in <i>Add Recognized Vehicle to Vehicle List</i>.
Forgive Anti-Passback Violation	<p>When a person attempts to use a card out of anti-passback rule's sequence, the access will be denied. This is called "Anti-Passback Violation". When anti-passback violation occurs, no entry is allowed unless the anti-passback violation event is forgiven.</p> <p>In the Access Control event list, you can forgive an anti-passback event by clicking  in the Operation column.</p>
Search Access Records	For visitor access events, click  to go to Access Record Retrieval page to search access records of the visitor by customizing searching conditions.
Search Events	For door events, click  to go to Event & Alarm Search page to search event by customizing searching conditions.
Subscribe All Face Comparison Events	In the Face Comparison event list, check Subscribe All so that the current Control Client can receive events from all the face comparison groups and display the events in the event list.
Subscribe All Vehicle Records	In the Vehicle Records list, check Subscribe All so that the current Control Client can receive all passing vehicle records from ANPR cameras and display the records in the list.
Filter Event	Click  to select the resource to filter the related event.
Clear Event	Click  to clear all the detected events.

5.11 Stop Live View

Stop the live view if needed.

You can perform the following steps to stop the live view.


Steps

1. Select the display window.
2. Click  that appears in the upper-right corner when the mouse pointer is over the display window. You can also click  above the display window to stop the live view of all the display windows.


5.12 More Functions

There are more other functions supported during the live view, including batch starting wipers, opening auxiliary screen(s), etc.


Third-Party Integrated Resource

Click  to control the third-party resource(s).

Batch Start Wipers

Click  and select cameras to start wipers of the selected cameras in a batch. Click the button again to stop their wipers in a batch.

Customize Live View and Playback Toolbar


Click  → **Video** → **Toolbar** to customize the icons on the Live View and Playback toolbar.




Note

For details about the different functions of the icons, refer to [***Customize Icons on Live View Window***](#) and [***Customize Icons on Playback Window***](#) .

Add to Favorites

Click  to add the camera to Favorites. You can click **Create Favorites** to create a new Favorites.

Open Auxiliary Screen

Live video can be displayed on different auxiliary screens to monitor multiple scenes. Click  above the display window area to open an auxiliary screen. Up to 4 auxiliary screens for live view are supported.

5.13 Customize Icons on Live View Window













You can customize the icons on the toolbar of the live view window, adjust the icon order, and control whether to always show toolbar on the live view window or not.













Steps




1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Management** → **System** .
2. Select **Video** → **Toolbar** .

3. In **Live View Toolbar** section, add or remove the icons to show or hide the icons on the live view toolbar.
4. Drag the icons in the icon list to adjust the order.

Table 5-1 Icons on Live View Toolbar

	Audio Control	Turn off/on the sound and adjust the volume.
	Capture	Take a snapshot of the current video and save it to the current PC.  Note After capturing a picture, a thumbnail will pop up on the upper-right corner. You can click Search by Picture to search the captured picture, archive, and identity verification related with the captured picture.
	Print	Take a snapshot of the current video and print it.  Note You can enter some descriptive information of the picture to be printed.
	Record	Start manual recording. The video file will be stored in local PC.
	Instant Playback	Switch to instant playback mode to view the recorded video files.
	Two-Way Audio	Start two-way audio with the camera to get the real-time audio from the device to realize voice talk with the person at the device.
	Digital Zoom	Zoom in or out the video for cameras that do not have their own optical zoom capabilities. Click again to disable the function.
	PTZ Control	Activate the PTZ icons on the image to pan, tilt, or zoom the image.
	Fisheye Expansion	Available for fisheye camera. In the fisheye dewarping mode, the Control Client will correct the video image and reverse the effects of geometric distortions caused by the fisheye camera lens. See <u>View Dewarped Live View of Fisheye Camera</u> for details.
	Camera Status	Show the camera's recording status, signal status, connection number, etc.

	Arming Control	Open the arming control window of the camera to arm or disarm the camera's event. The Control Client can receive the armed events or alarms.
	Switch Stream Type	Switch the live view stream to main stream, sub-stream (if supported), or smooth stream (if supported).  Note The smooth stream will show if device supports. You can switch to smooth stream when in low bandwidth situation to make live view more fluent.
	Display on Smart Wall	Display the live video on the smart wall. See <u>Manage Smart Wall (Decoding Device)</u> for details.
	VCA Search	Display the VCA Search window. You can set VCA rule to search video files and filter the videos by VCA event types. Refer to <u>Search VCA Event Related Video</u> for details.
	Alarm Output	Display the Alarm Output Control page and turn on/off the alarm outputs of the connected camera. See <u>Control Alarm Output</u> for details.
	Add Tag	Add a tag for the video footage in a selected time range during live view. See <u>More Functions</u> for details.
	Visual Tracking	Track an individual (such as a suspect) across different areas without losing sight of the individual. See <i>User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client</i> and <u>Visual Tracking</u> for details.
	Create Zooming Area	Create zooming area(s) on the video image to view detailed live view. See <u>Create Zooming Area to View Detailed Live View</u> for details.
	Create Dewardped Zooming Area	Create dewardped zooming area(s) on the video image to view detailed live view. See <u>Create Zooming Area to View Detailed Live View</u> for details.
	Search by Picture	Search for the target person by the captured pictures. See <u>Search Captured Face Pictures and Related Videos</u> for details.
	Manual Smart Linkage	Locate or track the target appeared in the view of bullet or box camera with a linked speed dome. See for details.

	People Density Monitoring	View people density data and real-time statistics of people amount. See <i>View People Density in Live View</i> for details.
	Broadcast	Start broadcasting to the connected speaker units.
	Video Enhancement	Adjust the video image including brightness, saturation, etc.





Note

The icons on the toolbar in the live view window vary with the device's capabilities.

- 5. Optional:** Check **Always Display Toolbar** to always show the toolbar on the live view window.
- 6.** Click **Save**.

Chapter 6 Real-Time Temperature and People Counting Monitoring

With people counting analysis function, you can monitor the people stayed in an area while monitoring their features (including skin-surface temperature, wearing mask or not, similarity with already-added persons, etc.).

On the Control Panel, click  → All Modules → Surveillance → Monitoring →  People Counting Analysis .

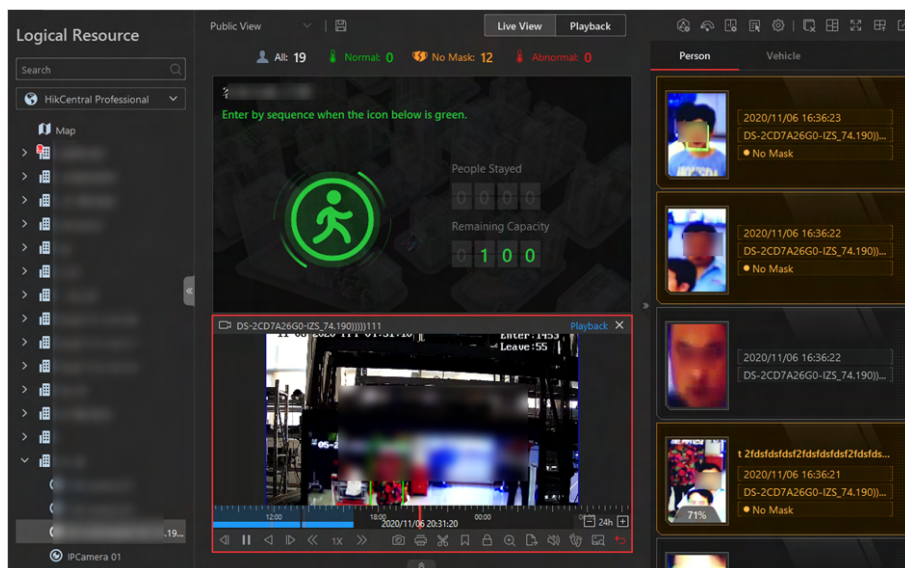


Figure 6-1 Real-Time Temperature and People Counting Monitoring

Real-Time Temperature Screening

On the Monitoring page, after starting live view of a skin-surface screening point, you can view the latest skin-surface temperature information on the right.

Persons with different features will be marked by different colors. Green color indicates the detected person's skin-surface temperature is normal and the person is wearing a mask. Orange indicates a person with normal skin-surface temperature wears no mask. Red indicates a person with abnormal skin-surface temperature.

If there are persons whose skin-surface temperatures are abnormal, you will know at the first time. Besides, you will be able to quickly locate the persons according to the displayed screening point name.

Also, you can go to the People Counting Analysis page and drag the current camera's corresponding people counting group to the live view area. In this way, you can monitor the people counting data during live view.

Real-Time People Counting

On the left, all the people counting groups are displayed. Drag one or more people counting group to the live view area to show the real-time people counting data. The real-time people counting data include people stayed and remaining entries of the monitored area, and whether more people are allowed to enter.

Go to the Logical Resource page and start live view of skin-surface temperature screening camera(s) that monitoring the same area with the above-mentioned people counting group. In this way, while monitoring the people amount in the monitored area, you can view the live view of the monitored area to get person information, including face picture, skin-surface temperature, wearing mask or not, etc. The latest person information will be displayed on the right in thumbnail format.


People Stayed

The amount of people who are currently inside the monitored area.

Remaining Capacity

The amount of people that can enter the monitored area. If the people stayed amount exceeds the number set when adding a people counting group, no people will be allowed to enter, and the green icon will turn to red for notification.

Edit Displayed Information

Hover the cursor on the people counting analysis window and click  to correct stayed people amount or edit descriptions and headlines.

- **Correct People Amount:** If the actual number of people stayed is different from the number displayed on the Control Client, you can enter the right people amount in the **Correct People Number in Headline 01** field.
- **Second Language:** the Control Client supports displaying descriptions and headlines in two languages. Besides English, you can enter the descriptions and headlines in another language to display the information in two languages simultaneously.

Chapter 7 Playback

You can view the recorded video files on the Monitoring module of the Control Client.

7.1 Normal Playback

You can search video files by area or camera for the Normal Playback and download found video files to local PC. You can also add a tag to mark important video footage, and so on.




- You can search video files by the time of the time zone where the device locates in, or by the time of the time zone where the PC running the Control Client locates in.
 - Automatically converting daylight saving time to standard time is supported, or vice versa.
 - Synchronous playback or asynchronous playback of devices in different time zones are supported.
-

7.1.1 Search Video File

You can search video files by camera, by area, or by time for normal playback. And you can also filter the searched video files by recording type, tag type, target type and storage location.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
 2. Click **Playback** to enter the playback page.
 3. Drag the camera or area to the display window, or double-click the camera or area to play the recording of the specified camera(s) in selected window.
-



The playback window supports up to 16 channels.


Today's recorded video files of the selected camera will be played.

4. Click  on the toolbar to set the date and time.
-



In the calendar, the date with video files will be marked with a triangle.

After selecting the date and time, the matched video files will start playing in the display window.

5. **Optional:** Click  on the toolbar to select recording type, tag type, target type and storage location for playback.



Note

To set the storage location for recording, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

7.1.2 Play Video File

After searching the video files for the normal playback, you can play the video via timeline or thumbnails.

Steps








1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
2. Click  **Monitoring** on the left navigation bar.
3. Click the **Playback** tab to enter the playback page.
4. Select a date with videos to start playing video and show the timeline after searching the video files.

Note

The video files of different types are displayed in different colors on the timeline.

5. Play video in specified time period by timeline or thumbnails.
 - Drag the timeline forward or backward to position the desired video segment.
 - Move the cursor over the timeline to take a quick view of video thumbnails (if supported by the device) and click the appearing thumbnail to play the specific video segment.
-

Note

- Click  /  on the right of the timeline bar, or use the mouse wheel to zoom in or zoom out the timeline.
 - Click  /  to show or hide the thumbnail bar.
 - Move the cursor to the top border of the thumbnail bar and drag to adjust the height of the thumbnails when the cursor changes into . You can also click  to lock the thumbnail bar above the playback timeline, and click  to hide the thumbnail bar automatically.
-
6. **Optional:** Move the cursor to the lower edge of the playback window to access the icons for further operations.
-

Note

For details, refer to *[Customize Icons on Playback Window](#)*.



7.2 Start Playback in View Mode

You can quickly access the playback of the cameras managed in a view.

Before You Start

Make sure you have added a view. For details, refer to *[Manage View](#)*.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** .
 2. Click  **View** on the left navigation bar.
 3. Click the **Playback** tab to enter the playback page.
 4. Click a view to quickly start the playback of all the cameras related to the view.
-

Note

You can also quickly switch the added view from the drop-down view list above the display windows.



7.3 Synchronous Playback

You can play the video files of different cameras synchronously. Synchronous playback allows you to synchronize the display of video from multiple cameras.

Steps

Note

Video files from up to 16 cameras can be played simultaneously.

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** .
 2. Click  **Monitoring** on the left navigation bar.
 3. Click the **Playback** tab to enter the playback page.
 4. Start normal playback of at least two cameras.
-

Note

For detailed configuration about normal playback and playback control, refer to ***Normal Playback*** . Some icons may not be available for synchronous playback.

5. Click **Synchronous Playback** on the playback toolbar to enable the synchronous playback.
The cameras displayed in Playback will start synchronous playback.
 6. **Optional:** Click **Asynchronous Playback** on the playback toolbar to disable synchronous playback.
 7. **Optional:** Move the cursor to the lower edge of the playback window to access the icons for further operations.
-

Note



For details, refer to ***Customize Icons on Playback Window*** .

7.4 Fisheye Playback

Fisheye playback function allows you to play the fisheye camera's video in fisheye dewarping mode. Fisheye dewarping mode refers to the process of perspective correction of an image, to


reverse the effects of geometric distortions caused by the fisheye camera lens. Dewarping allows you to cover a wide area with a single device and have a normal view of an otherwise distorted or reversed image.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** .
2. Click  **Monitoring** on the left navigation bar.
3. Click the **Playback** tab to enter the playback page.
4. Select a fisheye camera from the camera list to start playback.



For detailed configuration about playback and playback control, refer to ***Normal Playback*** .

5. Move the cursor to the display window, and click  on the appearing toolbar to enter the fisheye dewarping mode.
6. Drag on the video to adjust the view angle.
7. Scroll the mouse wheel to zoom in or zoom out the view.



7.5 Create Zooming Area to View Detailed Playback

You can create a zooming area on the playback window (main window) and then the created area will be displayed in a new window beside. After that, you can view the overall playback image in the main window and view more detailed image of the created area in the new window.

Before You Start


You have added camera(s) to the Web Client. For details, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** .
2. Click  **Monitoring** on the left navigation bar.
3. Click the **Playback** tab to enter the playback page.
4. Select an camera from camera list.



You can enter a key word (supports fuzzy search) in the search box to search the target camera(s) quickly.

5. Drag or double click the selected camera to the display window to view playback.
6. Create a zooming area on the video to view detailed playback in a new window.
 - For a normal camera, click  and draw a rectangle on the video.

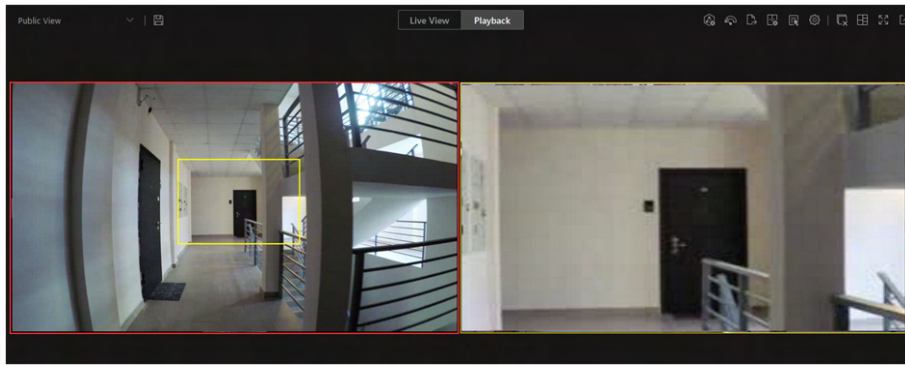



Figure 7-1 Zooming Area Window (Normal Camera)

Note

Up to 5 rectangles can be added.

- For a fisheye camera, click  and draw a rectangle on the video.

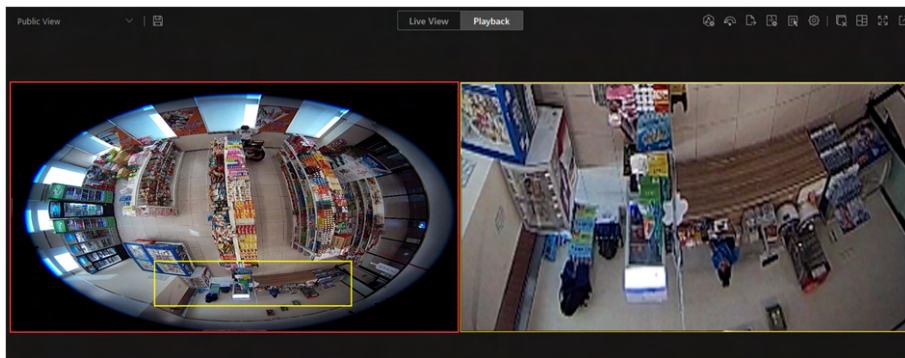



Figure 7-2 Dewarped Zooming Area Window (Fisheye Camera)


Note

- Up to 8 rectangles can be added.
- For fisheye cameras, you can view the dewarped zooming image in the new playback window.



Zooming area(s) you have created will be displayed in the new playback window(s).

7. Optional: Perform following operations according to your needs.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Add Zooming Area | Put the cursor on the main playback window and draw a new rectangle as desired. |
| Delete Zooming Area | Move the cursor to a rectangle on the main playback window, and click  to delete the related zooming area. |
| Edit Zooming Area | Move the cursor to a rectangle on the main playback window, and drag its edge when the cursor turns to a double-headed arrow to adjust the size of zooming area. |

Stop Playback On the zooming area window, click  on the upper right corner to close the playback window.

 **Note**

If you want to show the zooming area window again, you should click  /  on the toolbar of the main playback window, and then drag the corresponding rectangle to a new playback window as desired.

Adjust Window Sequence Drag the playback windows to the desired locations to adjust their sequences.

7.6 Customize Icons on Playback Window

You can customize the icons shown on the toolbar of the playback window, adjust the icon order and set whether to always display toolbar on the playback window.

Steps



























1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Management** → **System** to enter System page.
2. Select **Video** → **Toolbar**.
3. In **Playback Toolbar** section, add or remove the icons to show or hide the icons on the live view toolbar.
4. Customize playback toolbar.
 - Click an icon in the list to add it to the gray frame below to hide the icon. Icons in the gray frame will be hidden in the toolbar of the playback window.
 - Click the icon in the gray frame to add it back to the playback toolbar to show an icon on the toolbar.
5. Drag the icons in the icon list to adjust icon order.

Table 7-1 Icons on Playback Toolbar

	Audio Control	Turn off/on the sound and adjust the volume.
	Capture	Take a snapshot of the current video and save in the current PC.  Note After capturing a picture, a thumbnail will pop up on the upper-right corner. You can click Search by Picture to search the captured picture, archive, and identity verification related with the captured picture.
	Print	Take a snapshot of the current video and print it.

		 Note You can enter some descriptive information of the picture to be printed.
	Clip	Clip the video files for current playback and save in the current PC. You can save the clipped video as evidence, and set the saving path for the clipped video files. For details about saving video files as evidence and setting saving path, see <i>Manual Recording</i> .
	Add Tag	Add custom tag for the video file to mark the important video point. You can also edit the tag or go to the tag position conveniently.
	Lock Video	Lock the video file and set the locking duration to avoid deleting the video file and protect the video file from being overwritten when the HDD is full.  Note For the camera imported from Remote Site, if the video files are stored on the encoding device locally, you cannot lock the video files.
	Digital Zoom	Zoom in or out the video for cameras that do not have their own optical zoom capabilities. Click again to disable the function.  Note When in software decoding mode, you can also capture the zoomed in picture after enabling digital zoom function.
	Export	Export the video files of the camera and save them to your PC or connected USB device. You can also save the video file as evidence, and set saving path for the video files. For details about saving video files as evidence and setting saving path, see <i>Manual Recording</i> .
	Fisheye Expansion	Available for fisheye camera for entering the fisheye dewarping mode. See <i>Fisheye Playback</i> .
	VCA Search	Display the VCA Search window. You can set VCA rule to search video files and filter the videos by VCA event types, including VCA Search, Intrusion Detection, and Line

		Crossing Detection. Refer to <u>Search VCA Event Related Video</u> for more details.
	Camera Status	Show the camera's recording status, signal status, connection number, etc.
	Stream Switch	<p>Switch the stream to main stream, sub-stream (if supported), or smooth stream (if supported).</p> <p>If the device supports transcoding playback, start transcoding and you need to set the resolution, frame rate and bitrate for transcoding.</p> <p> Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The smooth stream will show if device supports. You can switch to smooth stream when in low bandwidth situation to make playback more fluent. • Only video files stored in DVR and I-series NVR support transcoding playback.
	Display on Smart Wall	Click  to view the playback on smart wall. See <u>Manage Smart Wall (Decoding Device)</u> for details.
	Frame-Extracting Playback	Extract frames from the video and play the extracted images (frames) one by one.
	Visual Tracking	Track an individual (such as a suspect) across different areas without losing sight of the individual. See <i>User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client</i> and <u>Visual Tracking</u> for details about setting and performing visual tracking.
	Create Zooming Area	Create zooming area(s) on the video image to view detailed playback. See <u>Create Zooming Area to View Detailed Playback</u> for details.
	Create Dewardped Zooming Area	Create dewardped zooming area(s) on the video image to view detailed playback. See <u>Create Zooming Area to View Detailed Playback</u> for details.
	Search by Picture	Search for the target person by the captured pictures. See <u>Search Captured Face Pictures and Related Videos</u> for details.
	Video Enhancement	Adjust the video image including brightness, saturation, etc.

 **Note**

The icons shown on the toolbar in the display window will vary with the device's capabilities.

6. **Optional:** Check **Always Display Toolbar** to always display the toolbar on the playback window.
7. Click **Save** to save the above settings.

Chapter 8 Visual Tracking

Visual tracking allows you to track an individual (such as a suspect) across different areas without losing sight of the individual.


You can perform visual tracking in both live view and playback. After entering the visual tracking mode, icons of associated cameras will be overlaid on the video image. Each icon corresponds to one adjacent camera that you can jump to.

For details about setting the camera's associated cameras for visual tracking, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

8.1 Perform Visual Tracking in Live View

During live view, if the camera is configured with associated cameras for visual tracking, you can easily track the individual appeared by accessing the live video of adjacent cameras directly.

Steps

1. Enter the **Monitoring** module.
2. Start live view of one camera which is configured with visual tracking.
3. On the live view toolbar, click  to enter the visual tracking mode.

The live view of the current camera and the associated cameras will be displayed.

4. When the individual moves out of the camera's field of view, click the associated camera icon representing a link to jump to the live view of the associated camera.

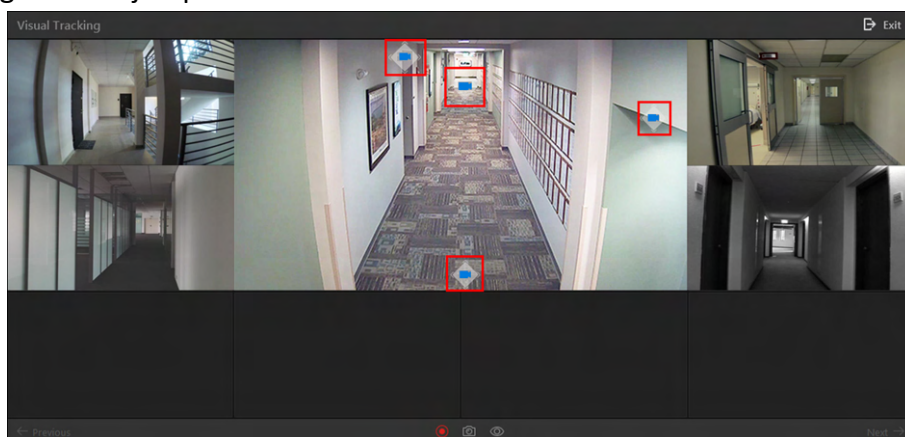



Figure 8-1 Visual Tracking in Live View

The live view of the associated camera will be displayed in the middle. Meanwhile, the live view of the associated cameras (if configured) of this associated camera will show.


5. **Optional:** You can perform the following operations during visual tracking.

Stop Recording On the toolbar, click  to stop recording video footage for the camera in the middle.

Note

By default, video recording automatically starts when entering visual tracking.

Capture a Picture



On the toolbar, click  to capture a picture for the camera in the middle. After capture, you can click **Search by Picture** to perform further search.

For searching captured picture, refer to **Search Captured Face Pictures and Related Videos** .

For searching archive, refer to **Archive Search** .

For identity verification, refer to **Identity Verification** .

Show/Hide Camera Icon


On the toolbar, click  /  to show or hide the icons of the associated cameras.

Jump to Previous/Next Camera

Click **← Previous** or **Next →** to jump to the live view of previous or next camera.

6. Click **Exit** in the upper-right corner to exit the visual tracking mode.
-

Note


In the pop-up window, you can click **OK** to save the recorded video file. Click **Cancel** or  to discard the recorded video file and back to the live view window.

8.2 View Visual Tracking Video

During playback, if the camera is configured with associated cameras for visual tracking, you can easily track the individual appeared by accessing the recorded video of adjacent cameras directly.

Steps

1. Enter the **Monitoring** module.
2. Start playback of the camera. Currently, you can access visual tracking during playback in the following modules:
 - In the Playback module, start playback of the camera which is configured with visual tracking and recording schedule. For details about starting playback, refer to **Playback** .
 - During live view, start instant playback of the camera which is configured with visual tracking and recording schedule. For details about starting instant playback, refer to **Live View** .
 - In the Video Search module, after searching the video footage of the camera which is configured with visual tracking and recording schedule, start playing the videos. For details, refer to **Video Search** .
 - In the Alarm Center module, when checking the related video of the alarm source, start playback of the camera which is configured with visual tracking and recording schedule. For details, refer to **Check Alarm and Event** .

- In the Access Record Retrieval module, when checking the related video of the access point, start playback of the camera which is configured with visual tracking and recording schedule. For details, refer to **Search Access Records**.
3. On the playback toolbar, click  to enter the visual tracking mode.
The recorded video of the current camera and the associated cameras will be displayed.
 4. When the individual moves out of the camera's field of view, click the associated camera icon representing a link to the next camera.

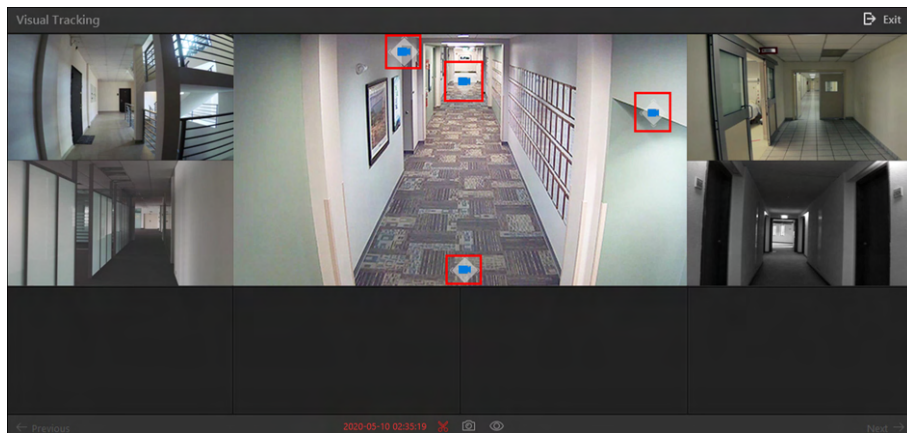



Figure 8-2 Visual Tracking in Playback


The recorded video of the associated camera will be displayed in the middle. Meanwhile, the recorded video of the associated cameras of this associated camera will show.

5. **Optional:** You can perform the following operations during visual tracking.

Stop Clipping On the toolbar, click  to stop clipping the video footage for the camera in the middle.


 **Note**

By default, video clipping automatically starts when entering visual tracking.

Capture a Picture On the toolbar, click  to capture a picture for the camera in the middle. After capture, you can click **Search by Picture** to perform further search. For searching captured picture, refer to **Search Captured Face Pictures and Related Videos**.

For searching archive, refer to **Archive Search**.


For identity verification, refer to **Identity Verification**.

Show/Hide Camera Icon On the toolbar, click  /  to show or hide the icons of the associated cameras.

Jump to Previous/Next Camera Click **← Previous** or **Next →** to jump to the playback of previous or next camera.

6. Click **Exit** in the upper-right corner to exit the visual tracking mode.
-

 **Note**

In the pop-up window, you can click **OK** to save the clipped video file. Click **Cancel** or  to discard the clipped video file and back to the playback window.


Chapter 9 Manage Favorites

You can add and manage Favorites on the client. For camera(s) added to the Favorites, you can quickly view the live view or start the playback.


Before You Start

Make sure you have added camera(s) to area(s). Refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client* for details.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
2. Click **Favorites** on the left navigation bar.


Note

In the Favorites list, two default root Favorites (**Favorites** and **Favorites Shared by Others**) are displayed. You can click  to view the sub Favorites and cameras added in these two root Favorites.

3. Select a parent Favorites.

Note

You can either select the root Favorites or the sub Favorites added under the root one.



4. Add a Favorites under the parent Favorites.
 - 1) Click .
 - 2) Enter the name for Favorites.
 - 3) **Optional:** Select a parent node from the drop-down list.
 - 4) Add camera(s) to Favorites.
 - 5) Click **Save**.

Note



Up to 5 levels of Favorites can be added.

5. **Optional:** Perform the following operations.

Edit Favorites Select a Favorites, and there are two methods to edit its name and add more camera(s) to it if needed.






- Click  on the top of the Favorites list.
- Click  → **Edit** on the right side of Favorites' name.

Share Favorites Select a Favorites, and there are two methods to share it with others.

- Click  on the top of the Favorites list, select the user(s) to share the Favorites with, and click **Save**.
- Click  → **Share** on the right side of Favorites' name.

Note

For details about adding user(s), refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

- Delete Favorites** Select a Favorites, and there are two methods to delete it.
- Click  on the top of the Favorites list, and click **OK**.
 - Click  → **Delete** on the right side of Favorites' name.
- View Live View/
Playback of All Cameras**
- When in Live View window, select a Favorites, and click  → **Play All** to start viewing the live view of all the camera(s) added in Favorites.
 - When in Playback window, select a Favorites, and click  → **Play All** to start viewing the playback of all the camera(s) added in Favorites.
- Search Camera in Favorites** Enter keywords in the search box above the Favorites list to search for the target camera(s) or Favorites.
- Delete Camera in Favorites** Select a camera in Favorites, and click  to delete it.

Chapter 10 Add Web Page to Display Window

During the live view and video playback or when customizing the Control Panel, you can add web page(s) to a display window to view the online news, log into HikCentral Professional Web Client, etc.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** .



For adding a web page when customizing the Control Panel, refer to [*Customize Control Panel*](#) .

2. Click **Add Web Page Window** on the left navigation bar.
3. In the Web Page window, enter the web site in the address bar.
4. Press the Enter key to enter the corresponding web page.
5. Browse the contents on the web page.
6. **Optional:** Perform the following operations.


Add More Web Page

Click **Add Web Page Window** on the navigation bar to add more web page(s).




Up to 64 web pages can be added.

Refresh Web Page

Click  to refresh the web page if needed.

Add Web Page to Favorites

Click  → **Add to Favorites** , enter the name for Favorites, and click **Add** to add the current web page to Favorites.




You can check **Set as Default Web Page** to set the current web page as a default web page, and then when you add a new web page the next time, the default web page will pop up.

Adjust Web Page Size

Click a web page, move the cursor to the boundary of the web page, drag the cursor when it turns to double arrow to adjust the size of web page.

Close Web Page

Click  to close the current web page.


Chapter 11 Customize Intelligent Monitoring Contents

Intelligent Monitoring displays the real-time captured pictures (of faces, human bodies, and vehicles) and the real-time events triggered by vehicles and persons. You can customize the contents to be displayed on this page.

Before You Start

Make sure you have added smart cameras and DeepinMind servers to the Web Client. For details, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps

1. In the upper-left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Intelligent Monitoring** to enter the Intelligent Monitoring page.
2. Click **Set** in the upper-right corner to show the Settings Panel.
3. Click **Display Settings**, and configure the related parameters.

Captured Object

Select **Face** and/or **Human Body** and/or **Vehicle** as captured object(s).

Event Settings

Events Triggered by Persons

Switch on **Events Triggered by Persons**, and select the event types such as **Captured Face** and **Matched Face**.



When selecting **Matched Face** as the event type, you should select one or more face comparison groups from the list below. For details about adding face comparison groups, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Events Triggered by Vehicles

Switch on **Events Triggered by Vehicles**, and select the event types including **Vehicle Matched** and **Vehicle Mismatched**.



When selecting **Vehicle Matched** as the event type, you should select one or more vehicle lists. For details about adding vehicle lists, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Pop-up Window

Switch on **Pop-up Window**, and select the needed condition(s) to enable pop-up notifications. For example, if you check **Abnormal Temperature**, a window will pop up in

the middle of the Intelligent Monitoring page when the device detects a person with abnormal temperature.


4. Click **Feature Display**, and configure the related parameters.

Person Features

Select what person feature(s) will be displayed in capture details. You can select up to 6 features (including features of human face and human body).

Vehicle Features

Select what vehicle feature(s) will be displayed in capture details. You can select up to 3 features.

5. **Optional:** Click **Monitoring Area** → , and select the specific camera(s) from the list to view the captured pictures and events of the selected camera(s).



Note

- By default, all resources are selected.
- You can also view the live view of the corresponding camera(s) in **Live View**.

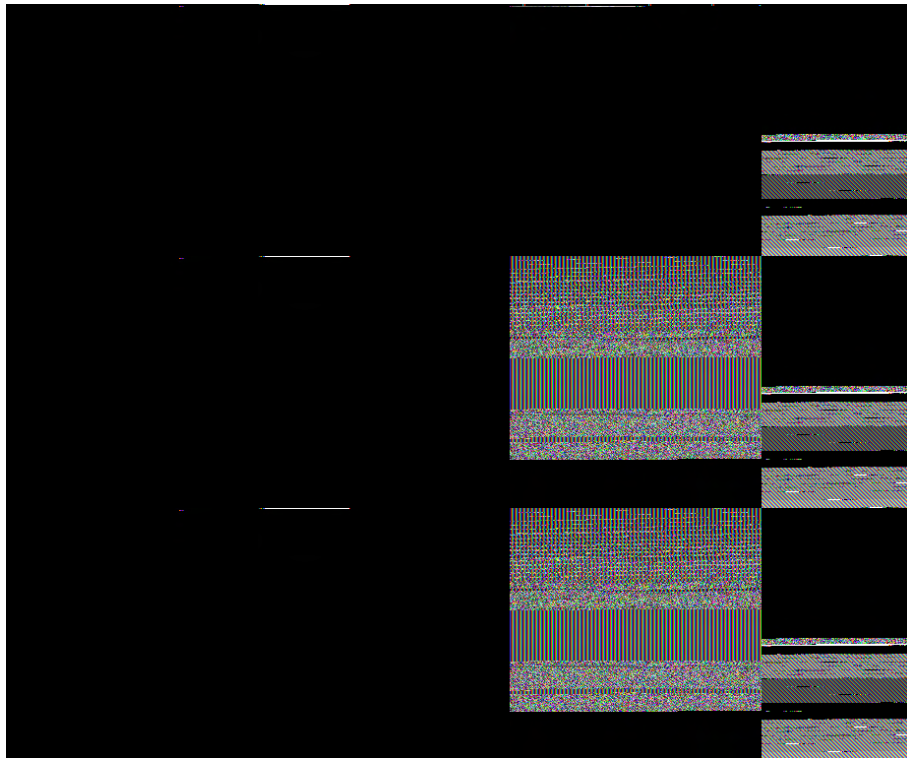


Figure 11-1 Live View

-
6. Click **Save** to save the above settings.

You can view the real-time Today's Statistics on the top of the page, view the real-time captured pictures of persons and vehicles (if configured) on the left side of page, and view the person-triggered events and vehicle-triggered events (if configured) on the right side of the page.

 **Note**

The rule of counting Today's Statistics is as follows: Once there is a face, a human body, or a vehicle captured by the cameras, the number of faces, human bodies, and vehicles adds 1 in the platform. The same applies to the four types of events (Face Match Event, License Plate Matched, Frequently Appeared Persons, and Intelligent Cameras). Once a certain event is triggered, its number adds 1 in the platform.

7. **Optional:** Click a captured picture of a person or a vehicle to view its details (such as camera name and captured time), and perform more operations.

Table 11-1 Person Details

Operation	Function
Add Person	Add the person to the person list. For details, refer to <u>Add Mismatched Person to Person Group</u> .
Search by Picture	Search for the person in the captured pictures. For details, refer to <u>Search Face Pictures by Picture</u> .
Related Captures	Search for the related captures and videos. For details, refer to <u>Search Captured Face Pictures and Related Videos</u> .
More → Archive Search	Search for the archive of the current face picture. For details, refer to <u>Archive Search</u> .
More → Identity Verification → To be Verified	Verify the person's identity. For details, refer to <u>Identity Verification</u> .
More → Identity Verification → Target	Set the person as a comparison target. For details, refer to <u>Identity Verification</u> .
More → Download	Download the pictures and videos. For details, refer to <u>Manage Downloading Tasks</u> .


Table 11-2 Vehicle Details

Operation	Function
License Plate Retrieval	Search for vehicle passing records via the license plate number. For details, refer to <u>Search for Vehicle Passing Records</u> .
Download	Download the pictures and videos. For details, refer to <u>Manage Downloading Tasks</u> .

8. **Optional:** Click an event triggered by persons or vehicles to view its details (such as camera and capture time), and perform more operations.

 **Note**

Refer to the previous step for details.

-
- 9. Optional:** Click  in the upper-right corner to view the real-time captured pictures and events on an auxiliary screen.



Chapter 12 Video Search

The video files stored on local devices or Recording Server can be searched.



12.1 Search Video Footages by Time Range


You can search video footages by time range. Before search, you can configure the video segmentation settings to segment the matched video footage if the original video footage lasts too long. The segmented video files are shorter in terms of duration, which makes it easier for locating specific video information such as a recorded criminal incident. After search, you can export the matched video files to the local PC, and save them as evidence to the SFTP server.

Steps


1. In the top left corner of the Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Video Search**.
2. Click **Search Video Footage** on the left.
3. Select **Time Range** as the search type.
4. Set the time period for search in Time field.
 - Select the predefined time period in the drop-down list.
 - Select **Custom Time Interval** to specify the start time and end time for the search.
5. Select cameras.
 - 1) Click  in the camera panel.
 - 2) Select a current site or Remote Site from the drop-down site list to show its cameras.
 - 3) Check one or multiple cameras.
 - 4) Click outside of the list to confirm.

Note

- Up to 16 resources can be selected for search at one time.
- The icon  and  represent the current site and remote site respectively.

-
6. **Optional:** Move the cursor to the selected camera and click  to switch the stream type and storage location among **Main Stream/Main Storage**, **Sub Stream/Main Storage**, **Main Stream/Auxiliary Storage**, or **Sub Stream/Auxiliary Storage**.

Note

You can move the cursor to  and batch switch the search condition, including stream type and storage location on the current/remote site. If the configured stream type or the storage location is not supported, it will not take effect.

-
7. **Optional:** Switch on **Target Type** and select the target type(s) as needed.
 8. **Optional:** Switch on **Video Segmentation** to segment the matched video footage of each selected camera.

Segment

Set the number of video clips for equally segmenting the video footage of each selected camera. For example, if you set the segment value to **5**, the matched video footage of each selected camera will be divided into 5 segments, each of which equals in terms of time duration.

Interval (s)

The matched video footage of each selected camera will be segmented into video clips by the duration (unit: second) you set. For example, if you set 60 seconds as the duration for video segmentation, the matched video footage of each camera will be segmented into clips which last 60 seconds each.

Interval (min)

The matched video footage of each selected camera will be segmented into video clips by the duration (unit: minute) you set. For example, if you set 2 minutes as the duration for video segmentation, the matched video footage of each camera will be segmented into clips which last 2 minutes.




Note

A few clip(s) may last less than the duration you set.

9. Click **Search to find the related video footage.**

The search results will be displayed and grouped by different cameras. You can switch between thumbnail and list mode to view.

10. Optional: Segment the matched video footage of a specific camera if the video footage is still too long for locating the target video information.

1) Click  to display the matched video footage in thumbnail mode, and then hover the cursor onto the thumbnail to show the Video Segmentation window.

2) Hover the cursor onto the Video Segmentation window.

The field for setting the number of the segmented parts will be displayed.

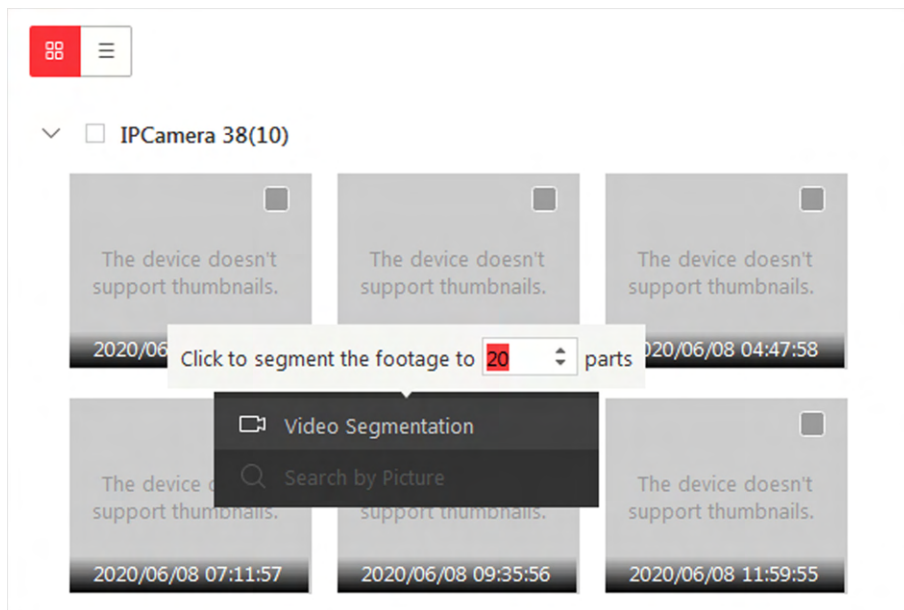


Figure 12-1 Segment Matched Video Footage of a Specific Camera

Set the number of the segmented parts of the video footage, and then click **Video Segmentation** to segment the footage.

 **Note**

You can segment the video footage to up to 100 parts.

-
- 11. Optional:** Start remote playback of the searched video footage.
- For list mode, click the item in Time Range column.
 - For thumbnail mode, click the image of the found result.

<

Play the previous video footage among the searched results.


>

Play the next video footage among the searched results.


Play in Order

After playing the current video footage, continue to play the next one automatically.

 **Note**

- Refer to **Normal Playback** for more details about playback.
- On the playback toolbar, click  to enter the visual tracking mode. For details, refer to **View Visual Tracking Video** .

-
- 12. Optional:** Export the matched video footage to local storage.

- During playback, click  on the toolbar to export the current video footage.
- Select the video footage and click **Export** to export all the selected video footage.

Optional: For downloading single video footage, set the time range of the video footage to download.

2 Set the file format of the exported file.

MP4

MP4 format supports encryption. You can set a password to encrypt the video footage for security purpose.

Only VSPlayer supports playing video footage in MP4 format. You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player when exporting video footage.

AVI

Besides VSPlayer, other players also support playing the video footage in AVI format.

You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player when exporting the video footage.

EXE

Package the video footage with the VSPlayer into one EXE file. The selected video footage of one camera will be merged to one MP4 file.

After downloading, double-click the EXE file and the VSPlayer will launch. The merged video footage of different cameras will be displayed in the playlist.

Note

Up to 16 cameras can be selected to export their video footage in EXE format for one time.

3 **Optional:** If you select the format as MP4 or AVI, you can check **Merge Video Files** to merge the selected video footage of the same camera to one video file.

Note

Up to 2 GB of video footage can be merged.

4 **Optional:** Check **Save as Evidence** and set the required information for the evidence.

Note

- You should have enabled evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
- For details about setting the required information for evidence, see **Save Found Video Footage as Evidence**.

5 Set the saving path to store the exported video footage.

6 Click **Export** to add the exporting task to the download center.

Note

For details about managing the exporting tasks, refer to **Manage Downloading Tasks**.



12.2 Search Tagged Video Footages

You can search for the camera's tagged video footage. After search, you can export the matched video footage to the local PC and save the video footage as evidence to the SFTP server.



Steps


Note

For adding tag to the video file, refer to ***Play Video File*** .


1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Video Search** .
 2. Click **Search Video Footage** on the left.
 3. Select **Tag** as the search type.
 4. Set the time period for search in Time field.
 - Select the predefined time period in the drop-down list.
 - Select **Custom Time Interval** to specify the start time and end time for the search.
 5. Select cameras.
 - 1) Click  in the camera panel.
 - 2) Select a current site or Remote Site from the drop-down site list to show its cameras.
 - 3) Check one or multiple cameras.
 - 4) Click outside of the list to confirm.
-

Note

- Up to 16 resources can be selected for search at the same time.
 - The icon  and  represent the current site and remote site respectively.
-

6. **Optional:** Move the cursor to the selected camera and click  to switch the stream type and storage location among **Main Stream/Main Storage**, **Sub Stream/Main Storage**, **Main Stream/Auxiliary Storage**, or **Sub Stream/Auxiliary Storage**.
-

Note

You can move the cursor to  and batch switch the search condition, including stream type and storage location on the current/remote site. If the configured stream type or the storage location is not supported, it will not take effect.

7. Select the tag type.

Manually Added Tag

The custom tag which is added during video playback.

Event Triggered Tag

The tag which is created when a certain event happens.

Note

Before selecting this tag type, you should have configured the linkage action (creating tag) for certain events. For details, refer to the user manual of the Web Client.

8. **Optional:** Enter a keyword of the tag name.
9. Click **Search** to find the related video footage.

The search results will be displayed and grouped by different cameras. You can switch between thumbnail and list mode to view.

10. Optional: Start remote playback of the searched video footage.

- For list mode, click the item in Time Range column.
- For thumbnail mode, click the image of the found result.

<

Play the previous video footage among the searched results.

>


Play the next video footage among the searched results.

Play in Order


After playing the current video footage, continue to play the next one automatically.



Note

- Refer to **Normal Playback** for more details about playback.
 - On the playback toolbar, click  to enter the visual tracking mode. For details, refer to **View Visual Tracking Video**.
-

11. Optional: Export the found video footage to local storage.

- During playback, click  to export the current video footage.
- Select the video footage and click **Export** to export all the selected video footage.

1Optional: For exporting single video footage, set the time range of the video footage for export.

2Set the file format of the exported file.

MP4

MP4 format supports encryption. You can set a password to encrypt the video footage for security purpose.

Only VSPlayer supports playing video footage in MP4 format. You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player when exporting video footage.

AVI

Besides VSPlayer, other players also support playing the video footage in AVI format.

You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player when exporting the video footage.

EXE

Package the video footage with the VSPlayer into one EXE file. The selected video footage of one camera will be merged to one MP4 file.

After downloading, double-click the EXE file and the VSPlayer will launch. The merged video footage of different cameras will be displayed in the playlist.



Note

Up to 16 cameras can be selected to export their video footage in EXE format for one time.

3Optional: If you select MP4 or AVI as the format, you can check **Merge Video Files** to merge the selected video footage of the same camera to one video file.

Note

Up to 2 GB of video footage can be merged.

4 **Optional:** Check **Save as Evidence** and set the required information for the evidence.

Note

- You should have enabled evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
- For details about setting the required information for evidence, see **Save Found Video Footage as Evidence** .

5 Set the saving path to store the exported video footage.

6 Click **Export** to add the exporting task to the download center.

Note

For details about managing the exporting tasks, refer to **Manage Downloading Tasks** .



12.3 Search Locked Video Footages

You can search for the camera's locked video footage. After search, you can export the matched video footage to the local PC and save the video footage as evidence to the SFTP server.



Steps

Note

For locking the video file, refer to **Normal Playback** .


1. In the top left corner of the Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Video Search** .
 2. Click **Search Video Footage** on the left.
 3. Select **Locked** as the search type.
 4. Set the time period for search in Time field.
 - Select the predefined time period in the drop-down list.
 - Select **Custom Time Interval** to specify the start time and end time for search.
 5. Select cameras.
 - 1) Click  in the camera panel.
 - 2) Select a current site or Remote Site from the drop-down site list to show its cameras.
 - 3) Check one or multiple cameras.
 - 4) Click outside of the list to confirm.
-

Note

- Up to 16 resources can be selected for search at the same time.
 - The icon  and  represent the current site and remote site respectively.
-

6. **Optional:** Move the cursor to the selected camera and click  to switch the stream type and storage location among **Main Stream/Main Storage**, **Sub Stream/Main Storage**, **Main Stream/Auxiliary Storage**, or **Sub Stream/Auxiliary Storage**.

 **Note**

You can move the cursor to  and batch switch the search condition, including stream type and storage location on the current/remote site. If the configured stream type or the storage location is not supported, it will not take effect.

-
7. Click **Search** to find the related video footage.

The search results will be displayed and grouped by different cameras. You can switch between thumbnail and list mode to view.

8. **Optional:** Start remote playback of the searched video footage.

- For list mode, click the item in Time Range column.
- For thumbnail mode, click the image of the searched result.



Play the previous video footage among the searched results.




Play the next video footage among the searched results.


Play in Order

After playing the current video footage, continue to play the next one automatically.

 **Note**

- Refer to **Normal Playback** for more details about playback.
- On the playback toolbar, click  to enter the visual tracking mode. For details, refer to **View Visual Tracking Video**.

-
9. **Optional:** Export the found video footage to local storage.

- During playback, click  to export the current video footage.
- Select the video footage and click **Export** at the upper-right side to export all the selected video footage.

1) **Optional:** For exporting single video footage, set the time range of the video footage for export.

2) Set the file format of the exported file.

MP4

MP4 format supports encryption. You can set a password to encrypt the video footage for security purpose.

Only VSPlayer supports playing video footage in MP4 format. You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player when exporting the video footage.

AVI

Besides VSPlayer, other players also support playing the video footage in AVI format.

You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player when exporting the video footage.

EXE

Package the video footage with the VSPlayer into one EXE file. The selected video footage of one camera will be merged to one MP4 file.

After exporting, double-click the EXE file, and then the VSPlayer will launch. The merged video footage of different cameras will be displayed in the playlist.

Note

Up to 16 cameras can be selected to export their video footage in EXE format for one time.

- 3) **Optional:** If you select the format as MP4 or AVI, you can check **Merge Video Files** to merge the selected video footage of the same camera to one video file.

Note

Up to 2 GB of video footage can be merged.

- 4) **Optional:** Check **Save as Evidence** and set the required information for the evidence.

Note

- You should have enabled evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
- For details about setting the required information for evidence, see **Save Found Video Footage as Evidence** .

- 5) Set the saving path to store the exported video footage.
6) Click **Export** to add the exporting task to the download center.

Note

For details about managing the exporting tasks, refer to **Manage Downloading Tasks** .



12.4 Search Video/Picture/Audio Stored on Dock Station

The dock station is a data collector which can automatically detect and back up law-enforcement data and evidence data (including video footage, pictures, and audio files) from body camera(s) connected to it. You can search these data via the Control Client. After search, you can lock and unlock the matched data.

Before You Start

Make sure you have added dock station(s) to the platform. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Home page, select  → **Investigation** → **Video Search** .
2. Click  **Search Video on Device** on the left side of the page to enter the Search Video on Device page.

3. Select **Dock Station** as the search type.
4. Set the time period for search in Time field.
 - Select the predefined time period in the drop-down list.
 - Select **Custom Time Interval** to specify the start time and end time for the search.
5. Select dock station group(s).


 **Note**

Dock station group is a group of persons (usually police officers). Only when the persons are added to the dock station, can the data in their body cameras be backed up to the dock station. For selecting dock station group(s) in this step, when a dock station group is selected, the data backed up from the body camera(s) of the persons in the selected dock station group will be searched.

-
6. Select a file type from the **File** drop-down list.
 7. Click **Search**.

The matched video files, audio files, and pictures will be displayed by person. You can display the result in thumbnail mode or list mode.

8. Click the matched file to play the video/audio file or view the picture.
9. **Optional:** Perform the following operations.

Export Single File to Local PC After opening the matched file, click  and then set the required information to export it to the local PC.


 **Note**

For details about the required information for exporting, see [***Search Video Footages by Time Range***](#) .

Batch Export Files to Local PC Select the matched files, click **Export** and then set the required information for exporting to export the files to local PC.

 **Note**



For details about the required information for exporting, see [***Search Video Footages by Time Range***](#)

Lock File After opening the matched file, click  to lock the file in order to prevent it from being overwritten, modified or deleted.

12.5 Search Transaction Event Triggered Video Footage


You can search for the video footage triggered by transaction event which contains POS information. After search, you can export the matched video footage to the local PC or save it as evidence to the SFTP server.

Steps


1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Video Search**.
 2. Click  **Search Video on Device** on the left.
 3. Select **Transaction Event** as the search type.
 4. Set the time period for search in Time field.
 - Select the predefined time period in the drop-down list.
 - Select **Custom Time Interval** to specify the start time and end time for the search.
 5. Enter the keywords that are contained in the POS information.
-

Note

- You can enter up to three keywords, and you should separate each one with a comma.
 - If you enter more than one keyword for search, you can select "|" to search the POS information containing any of the keywords, or select "&" to search the POS information containing all keywords.
-

6. **Optional:** Select **Case Sensitive** to search the POS information with case-sensitivity.
 7. Select the device and camera in the Camera field to search the transaction information.
 8. **Optional:** Select a camera, move the cursor to  and click it to switch the stream type and storage location among **Main Stream/Main Storage**, **Sub Stream/Main Storage**, **Main Stream/Auxiliary Storage**, or **Sub Stream/Auxiliary Storage**.
-

Note

You can move the cursor to  and batch switch the search condition, including stream type and storage location on the current/remote site. If the configured stream type or the storage location is not supported, it will not take effect.

9. Click **Search** to find the related video footage.

The search results will be displayed and grouped by different cameras. You can switch between thumbnail and list mode to view.
10. **Optional:** Start remote playback of the searched video footage.
 - For list mode, click the item in Time Range column.
 - For thumbnail mode, click the image of the searched result.

<

Play the previous video footage among the searched results.


>

Play the next video footage among the searched results.

Play in Order

After playing the current video footage, continue to play the next one automatically.

Note

- Refer to ***Normal Playback*** for more details about playback.
- On the playback toolbar, click  to enter the visual tracking mode. For details, refer to ***View Visual Tracking Video***.

11. **Optional:** Export the searched video footage to local storage.

-During playback, click  to export the current video footage.

-Select the video footage and click **Export** to export all the selected video footage.

1**Optional:** For exporting single video footage, set the time range of the video footage for export.

2**Set** the file format of the exported file.

MP4

MP4 format supports encryption. You can set a password to encrypt the video file for security purpose.

Only VSPlayer supports playing video files in MP4 format. You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player with the video files.

AVI

Besides VSPlayer, other player also supports playing the video files in AVI format.

You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player with the video files.

EXE

Package the video files with the VSPlayer into one EXE file. The selected video footage of one camera will be merged to one MP4 file.

After downloading, double click the EXE file and the VSPlayer will launch. The merged video files of different cameras will be displayed in the playlist.

Note

Up to 16 cameras can be selected to download in EXE format for one time.

3**Optional:** If you select the format as MP4 or AVI, you can check **Merge Video Files** to merge the selected video footage of the same camera to one video file.

Note

Up to 2 GB of files can be merged.

4**Optional:** Check **Save as Evidence** and set the required information for the evidence.

Note

- You should have enabled evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
- For details about setting the required information for evidence, see ***Save Found Video Footage as Evidence***.

5**Set** the saving path to store the exported video files.

6**Click** **Export** to add the downloading task to the download center.




Note

For details about managing the downloading tasks, refer to [*Manage Downloading Tasks*](#) .


12.6 Search ATM Event Triggered Video Footage

You can search for the video footage triggered by ATM event, such as transactions and other operations on the ATM. After search, you can save the matched video footage to the local PC and save it as evidence to the SFTP server.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Video Search** .
2. Click  **Search Video on Device** on the left.
3. Select the search type as **ATM Event**.
4. Set the time period for search in Time field.
 - Select the predefined time period in the drop-down list.
 - Select **Custom Time Interval** to specify the start time and end time for the search.
5. Enter the card number that is contained in the ATM information.
6. Select the device and camera to search the ATM information in the Camera field.
7. **Optional:** Select a camera, move the cursor to  and click it to switch the stream type and storage location among **Main Stream/Main Storage**, **Sub Stream/Main Storage**, **Main Stream/Auxiliary Storage**, or **Sub Stream/Auxiliary Storage**.

Note

You can move the cursor to  and batch switch the search condition, including stream type and storage location on the current/remote site. If the configured stream type or the storage location is not supported, it will not take effect.

8. Click **Search**.

The search results will be displayed and grouped by different cameras. You can switch between thumbnail mode and list mode to view.

9. **Optional:** Start remote playback of the searched video footage.

- For list mode, click the item in Time Range column.
- For thumbnail mode, click the image of the searched result.

<

Play the previous video footage among the searched results.


>

Play the next video footage among the searched results.

Play in Order

After playing the current video footage, continue to play the next one automatically.

Note

- Refer to **Normal Playback** for more details about playback.
- On the playback toolbar, click  to enter the visual tracking mode. For details, refer to **View Visual Tracking Video** .

10. Optional: Download the matched video footage to local storage.

-During playback, click  to download the current video footage.

-Select the video footage and click **Export** to export all the selected video footage.

1Optional: For downloading single video footage, set the time range of the video footage to download.

2Set the file format of the downloaded file.

MP4

MP4 format supports encryption. You can set a password to encrypt the video file for security purpose.

Only VSPlayer supports playing video files in MP4 format. You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player with the video files.

AVI

Besides VSPlayer, other player also supports playing the video files in AVI format.

You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player with the video files.

EXE

Package the video files with the VSPlayer into one EXE file. The selected video footage of one camera will be merged to one MP4 file.

After downloading, double click the EXE file and the VSPlayer will launch. The merged video files of different cameras will be displayed in the playlist.

Note

Up to 16 cameras can be selected to download in EXE format for one time.

3Optional: If you select the format as MP4 or AVI, you can check **Merge Video Files** to merge the selected video footage of the same camera to one video file.

Note

Up to 2 GB of files can be merged.

4Optional: Check **Save as Evidence** and set the required information for the evidence.

Note

- You should have enabled evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
- For details about setting the required information for evidence, see **Save Found Video Footage as Evidence** .

5Set the saving path to store the downloaded video files.

6Click **Export** to add the downloading task to the download center.

Note

For details about managing the downloading tasks, refer to [*Manage Downloading Tasks*](#) .

12.7 Search VCA Event Related Video

You can search video files where VCA events occur. And you can play or download the found video files. The VCA events include motion detection, intrusion, and line crossing.


Steps

Note


- This function should be supported by the device.
 - Video files stored on a Hybrid Storage Area Network do not support VCA event search.
-



1. Access the VCA Event search page and three ways are selectable.

Access from Live View Page a. Enter the Live View page, and start the live view of the camera (refer to [*Start Live View in Area Mode*](#) .

b. Move the cursor to the display window and click  to pop up the VCA Event search page.

Access from Playback Page a. Enter the Playback page, and start playback of the camera (refer to [*Normal Playback*](#)).

b. Move the cursor to the display window and click  to pop up the VCA Event search page.

Access from VCA Search Page In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Investigation** → **Video Search** →  **VCA Search** .

2. Set the time period for search in Time field.

- Select the predefined time period in the drop-down list.
- Select **Custom Time Interval** to specify the start time and end time for the search.

3. Select the site (current site or Remote Site) and then select the camera to search the video where the VCA event occurs.

Note

Perform this step when you access the VCA Event search page from the Video Search module.

4. Select the VCA type, and draw the detection region or line for search.

- **Dynamic Analysis:** Drag the cursor on the video image to set the grid rectangle as the detection region for searching the video footage of the motion detection events that occurred within the region.
- **Line Crossing:** Drag the cursor on the video image to set the detection line for searching the video footage of the line crossing events that occurred on the line.

- **Intrusion Detection:** Drag the cursor on the video image to draw the vertex(es) of the detection region and then right-click to finish drawing. The settings is for searching the video footage of the intrusion events that occurred within the region.

5. **Optional:** Click  to delete the drawn region or line.

6. Adjust the sensitivity for detecting the event.



The larger the sensitivity is, the more sensitive the detection is.

7. Click **Search** to find the related video footage.

The search results will be displayed and grouped by different cameras. You can switch between thumbnail and list mode to view.

8. **Optional:** Start remote playback of the searched video footage.

- For list mode, click the item in Time Range column.
- For thumbnail mode, click the image of the searched result.



Play the previous video footage among the searched results.




Play the next video footage among the searched results.


Play in Order

After playing the current video footage, continue to play the next one automatically.



- Refer to **Normal Playback** for more details about playback.
 - On the playback toolbar, click  to enter the visual tracking mode. For details, refer to **View Visual Tracking Video**.
-

9. **Optional:** Download the searched video footage to local storage.

- During playback, click  to export the current video footage.
 - Select the video footage and click **Export** to export all the selected video footage.
- 1) **Optional:** For exporting single video footage, set the time range of the video footage to export.
 - 2) Set the file format of the exported file.

MP4

MP4 format supports encryption. You can set a password to encrypt the video file for security purpose.

Only VSPlayer supports playing video files in MP4 format. You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player with the video files.

AVI

Besides VSPlayer, other player also supports playing the video files in AVI format.

You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player with the video files.

EXE

Package the video files with the VSPlayer into one EXE file. The selected video footage of one camera will be merged to one MP4 file.

After downloading, double click the EXE file and the VSPlayer will launch. The merged video files of different cameras will be displayed in the playlist.

Note

Up to 16 cameras can be selected to download in EXE format for one time.

- 3) **Optional:** If you select the format as MP4 or AVI, you can check **Merge Video Files** to merge the selected video footage of the same camera to one video file.
-

Note

Up to 2 GB of files can be merged.

- 4) **Optional:** Check **Save as Evidence** and set the required information for the evidence.
-

Note

- You should have enabled evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
 - For details about setting the required information for evidence, see **Save Found Video Footage as Evidence** .
-

- 5) Set the saving path to store the exported video files.

- 6) Click **Export** to add the downloading task to the download center.
-

Note

For details about managing the downloading tasks, refer to **Manage Downloading Tasks** .

Chapter 13 Manage Downloading Tasks

You can view the ongoing or completed downloading task information and manage all the tasks (e.g., video downloading, vehicle information downloading), such as starting, stopping, deleting and so on, in the Download Center.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Management** → **Download Center** .

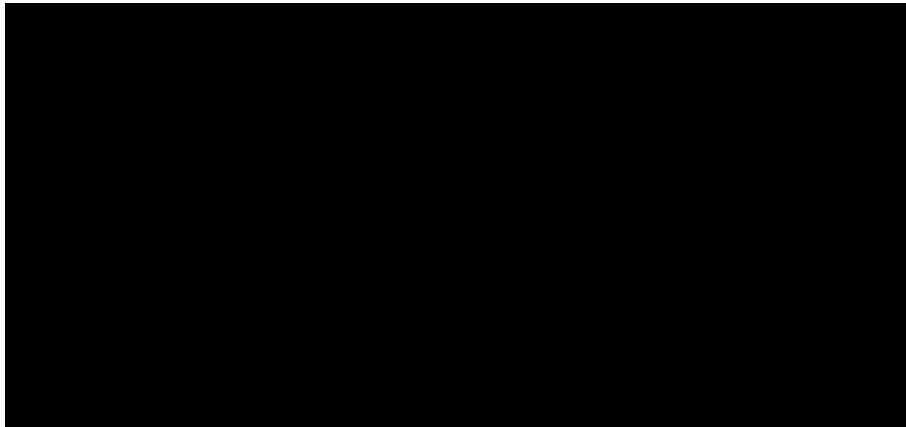


Figure 13-1 Download Center

2. Check the download tasks.

Check Downloading Task Click the **Downloading** tab to check the downloading tasks.



Check Uploading Task Click the **Uploading** tab to check the evidence which is being uploaded to the SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol).



 **Note**

For details about saving video footage as evidence, see [Manage Evidence](#) .

Check Complete Task Click the **Complete** tab to check the completed tasks.

3. **Optional:** Perform the following operation(s) for the tasks.


Pause Downloading Click  to stop an ongoing downloading task or click  **Stop All** to stop all tasks.

Resume Downloading Click  to resume the downloading, or click  **Start All** to resume all the paused tasks.

Arrange Time for Auto-download You can arrange an off-peak time period to automatically download files to avoid network congestion under low network bandwidth.


- a. Click the **Downloading** tab.
- b. Check **Select Period** to select one or more time periods and customize the corresponding time period for automatically downloading.

Delete Downloading Task

Select a task and then click  to remove the downloading task, or click **Delete All** to delete all the downloading records.

For complete downloading task, you can also select to delete the downloaded video files.

View Downloaded Video

For complete downloading task, click  in Operation column to view the downloaded video files.

Select Saving Path for the Video File

For complete downloading task, select one or multiple tasks and then click **Save As** and select the saving path for the video files.

4. Optional: Click **Download Player** to download the player to your PC for playing the downloaded video files.

Chapter 14 Map Management

After properly configuring the map settings via the Web Client and enabling the map function on Monitoring module, you can view and manage the map, such as zooming in or zooming out the map, locating the resources on the map. You can view and operate the added resources on the map, such as getting the live view and playback of the cameras, UVSSs, and doors, setting the arming control for cameras, alarm inputs, UVSSs, and doors, and so on.

Note

- If the GIS map doesn't show properly, all the current site's and Remote Site's E-map thumbnails are displayed. Click one E-map to view details.
 - If you enable the GIS map function of the Central System via Web Client, you enter the configured GIS map. All the current site's and Remote Site's E-map thumbnails are displayed under the GIS map. Click one E-map to view details.
-

14.1 Operate Hot Spot

The resources (including cameras, alarm inputs, alarm outputs, access points, elevators, radars, UVSS, and digital signage) added on the map are called the hot spots. The hot spots show the locations of the resources. You can operate the hot spot, such as starting live view of the camera, UVSS, and door, arming or disarming the resources.



14.1.1 Preview Hot Spot

You can view locations of hot spots including cameras, alarm inputs, alarm outputs, access points, elevators, radars, sites, Under Vehicle Surveillance Systems (UVSS), etc. on the map. Also, you can set the arming control and view history alarms of surveillance scenarios through the hot spots.


Before You Start

Configure the map settings via the Web Client. For details, see *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
2. Select an area on the left, and double-click .
3. **Optional:** Perform the following operations on the map.


Filter Resource on Map Click  and check resource type(s) as desired.

Select Multiple Resources Click  and draw a rectangle on the map to select multiple resources.


Drag Resource(s) on Map to Display Select one or multiple resources on map and drag it/them to the display window in Live View or Playback.

Real-Time Display of Face Comparison/Access Control/Vehicle List Click **Live View** and select the item(s) to display real-time related captured face picture, access event, and vehicle list on the map.

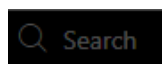
More Tools


: Add a label on map.

: Capture a picture.

: Print the current map.


2D/3D: Switch the displaying dimension of the map.

 **Search**: Search hot spot or location on the map.

Display Map on Smart Wall Click  to display the map on smart wall. For details, see ***Display Map on Smart Wall***.

4. Click the hot spot to open the dialog which displays its related functions.

 **Note**

- If there is an alarm triggered on the hot spot, the hot spot icon will turn into red alarm mode . Click the red icon, and you can view the detailed alarm information.
 - Click parking lot data, a panel of parking lot details will pop-up. You can view detailed parking lot information such as parking space occupancy rate and parking floor details.
-

5. Operate in the dialog.

- For camera and UVSS hot spot: Check the live view and playback of the camera, view its status, area, and remark, set the arming control, and view the history alarms.
-

 **Note**

- To view the live view and playback of the camera, the user should be assigned with permissions of live view and playback of the camera. For details, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
 - For details about arming control, see ***Arm or Disarm Hot Spot***.
 - For details about viewing history alarms, see ***View History Alarm***.
-
- For alarm input hot spot: View its status, area, and remark, set the arming control, and view the history alarms.
 - For alarm output hot spot: Turn on or off the linked alarm output.
 - For access point hot spot: View the access point status, check the live view and playback of the access point's related camera(s), view the access point's basic information, control the door status, set the arming control, and view the history alarms and access records.
 - For elevator hot spot: View the elevator status, area and remark, check the live view and playback of the elevator's related camera(s), control the floor status, set the arming control, and view the history alarms and access records.
 - For radar hot spot: View the radar status, area and remark, check the live view and playback of the radar's related camera(s), set the arming control, view the history alarms.
-

- For radar PTZ camera hot spot: View camera's field of view and view the object's moving pattern.
- For site hot spot: View the site's resources and alarms which are not handled.
- For partition hot spot: Set the arming control including alarm clearing, disarming, away arming, stay arming, instant arming. For details, refer to ***Arm or Disarm Hot Spot***.
- For parking lot hot spot: Click a certain floor and you will go to the parking lot management module so you can view the details of the parking floor in the parking lot.
Hover your cursor on a parking lot, you can view the details of the parking lot. If nothing appears, you can click **Configure Now** to configure the parking lot.


14.1.2 Arm or Disarm Hot Spot

You can arm or disarm the hot spots via the arming control function. After arming the device, the current Control Client can receive the triggered alarm information from the hot spot.

Before You Start

Configure the map settings via the Web Client. For details, see *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
2. Click **Select Map** on the top left to display the map(s) of an area.
3. **Optional:** If an area has multiple maps, click to select a map.
4. Click the hot spot.



A window on which the related functions of the hot spot display is opened.

5. Click **Arm/Disarm** to arm/disarm the hot spot.

14.1.3 View History Alarm

When an alarm is triggered, it will be recorded in the system. You can check the history log related to an alarm, including the alarm source details, alarm category, alarm triggered time, etc.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
2. Click the hot spot.
A dialog pops up on which the related functions of the hot spot display.
3. Click  to enter the event and alarm search page.
4. Search history alarms of the hot spot. See ***Search Event and Alarm Logs*** for details.




14.1.4 Broadcast via Hot Spot

You can broadcast via hot spot through real-time speaking or playing the saved audio files.

Before You Start

Make sure you have added broadcast resources on the map.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Map** → **Map Monitoring** .
2. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** .
3. Select an area on the left, and double-click  .
4. **Optional:** Click **By Speaker Unit**.
5. Select the speaker unit(s) for broadcast.

Note

You should select the online speaker unit(s).

- Check **Group**, and select one or more speaker units from speaker unit group(s).

Note

You can click **Display Speaker Units Not Grouped** to display the speaker unit(s) that are not grouped.

- Check **Area**, and select one or more speaker units from the area(s) where the speaker units are added.

6. Select **Speak** or **Play Audio** as the broadcast mode.

Note

Speak

Speak in real-time, and the audio will be recorded and uploaded to the server.

Play Audio

Play the files saved in the server.


7. **Optional:** If you select **Play Audio** as the adding mode, you can search or select a desired audio file to play.

Note

Click **Download** to download a selected audio file. The speed of playing the audio file will be faster if you downloaded them.


8. Click **Start**.

9. **Optional:** Click **By Device**.

10. Select an existing device group or click  to add a device group if needed, and then click **Add** to select the device(s) to broadcast to.

11. Start or stop broadcasting.

Start All	Click Start All to start broadcasting to the selected device(s).
-----------	---

	 Note You can view the real-time broadcast status.
Stop All	Click Stop All to stop broadcasting to the selected device(s).


14.2 Preview Hot Region

The hot region function links a map to another map. When you add a map to another map as a hot region, an icon of the link to the added map is shown on the main map. The added map is called child map while the map to which you add the hot region is the parent map.

Before You Start

Configure the map settings via the Web Client. For details, see *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
2. Click **Select Map** on the top left to display the map(s) of an area.
3. **Optional:** If an area has multiple maps, click a map to select it.
4. Click a hot region on the map to enter the map of the hot region.

14.3 Preview Resource Group

During displaying map, you can view locations and regions of the resource groups, including people counting group, multi-door interlocking group, and anti-passback group. You can also perform further operations on the resources in the group.

Note

Make sure you have configured the required resource group and map settings via the Web Client. For details, see *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Enter the Monitoring module and display the map. You can locate the resource group and view related alarms on the map.

- **People Counting Group:** You can view the real-time number of people entered, exited the region, or stayed in the region. Meanwhile, when an alarm is triggered in the region (such as people amount more/less than threshold), the region of the group will be highlighted on the map to notify the user on the Control Client.
- **Pathway Analysis Group:** You can view the real-time number of people walking by in the Monitoring module on the Control Client.
- **Anti-Passback Group:** When an anti-passback alarm is triggered by the doors in the group, the region of the group will be highlighted on the map and you can view the real-time alarms triggered in the region in the Monitoring module on the Control Client.

- **Multi-Door Interlocking Group:** When multi-door interlocking alarm is triggered by the doors in the group, the region of the group will be highlighted on the map and you can view the real-time alarms triggered in the region in the Monitoring module on the Control Client.
- **Entry & Exit Counting Group:** You can view the real-time number of people entered, exited the region, or stayed in the region in the Monitoring module on the Control Client. Meanwhile, when an alarm is triggered in the region (such as people amount more/less than threshold), the client will notify the user by highlighting the region on the map.


14.4 View Remote Site Alarm

If you have added a remote site on a GIS map, you can view the information of alarms triggered on the remote site. Even if there is no alarm triggered at the current time, you can also view history alarms of the site.

Before You Start

Make sure you have added a remote site on the GIS map. See *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client* for details.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
2. **Optional:** Select an area on the left to show its GIS map.
3. Click the site icon to open the site details page.

Note

If there are unhandled alarms triggered in the remote site, the number of unhandled alarms will be displayed on the upper right of the site icon.

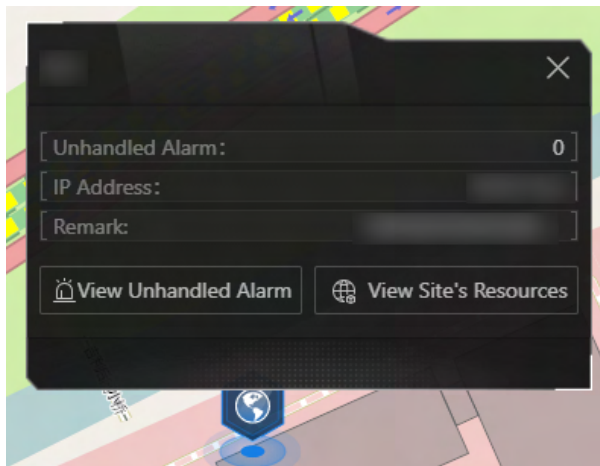



Figure 14-1 Site Details


The color of site icon will turn blue.

4. Click **View Unhandled Alarm** to open the Unhandled Alarm window.

Alarm information including alarm name, alarm priority, triggering time, alarm source, etc. is displayed.

5. Optional: Perform the following operation(s).

Filter Alarm by Priority Click  on the Alarm Priority column to filter alarms by alarm priority.

Filter Alarm by Status Click  on the Alarm Status column to filter alarms by alarm status.


14.5 Operate Map

After opening map, you can perform one or more operations of the followings, such as zooming in or out map, selecting resource(s) on map, adding label, printing map, displaying map in full screen mode, and so on. After opening map, you can perform one or more operations of the followings, such as zooming in or out map, adding label, displaying map in full screen mode, and so on.


Zoom in/Zoom out Map

Use the mouse wheel or click  or  to zoom in or zoom out on the map.


Filter

Click  and select the resource type you want to show on the map.

Real-Time Display of Face Comparison/Access Control/Vehicle List


Click  and select the item(s) to display real-time related captured face picture, access event, and vehicle list on the map.

Select Resource(s) on Map


Click , and drag on the map to select resource(s).

Drag the selected resource(s) to the display window for live view or playback.

Add Label

Click  to add a label with description to the map.

Capture


Click , and drag on the map to select an area. You can save this area as a picture to local PC.

Print Map

Click  to print the map.

Locate Resource on Map

Move the cursor to the resource in the device list, click **Locate on Map** to locate the resource on the map. The located resources can be displayed in the center of the map.

Or start live view or playback of a camera, move the mouse to the lower edge of the display window and click  on the left to locate the resource on the map.

 **Note**

Only when the resource is added to the map, you can locate the resource on map.

Search Location

By the search bar on the top of the map, you can search locations on GIS map and hot spot/hot region on the e-map by entering keyword(s).

Chapter 15 Access Control and Elevator Control

The system supports access control and elevator control functions. Access control is a security technique that can be used to regulate who can get access to the specified doors and elevator control can be used to regulate who can get access to the specified floors by taking the elevator.

After setting the persons' permissions of accessing specified doors and floors by assigning access levels to access groups, the authorized persons can access specified doors and floors with credentials.


On the Control Client, the operator can check the real-time access events (access granted or access denied, and so on), view the live video of the access point's related cameras (such as camera mounted inside the elevator), control the door or floor's status (such as remaining the door locked or switching the floor to access forbidden status).

You can also search the access records and perform entry & exit counting on the Control Client to see who presents her/his credential on the card reader of the access point, whether he/she accesses successfully, who enters or exits this room, and how many people still stays in the room.

15.1 Control Door Status in Live View

You can view the live video of the door's related camera(s). During live view, you can control the door status and check the card swiping records in real time.

Steps

1. In the upper-left corner of the Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
2. Drag the door to the display window, or double-click the door name after selecting the display window.
 - If the door is related with camera(s), the live view of these cameras will show. If two cameras are related, the live video will be displayed in Picture-in-Picture mode.

Note

You can click the thumbnail to switch the position of the two cameras.

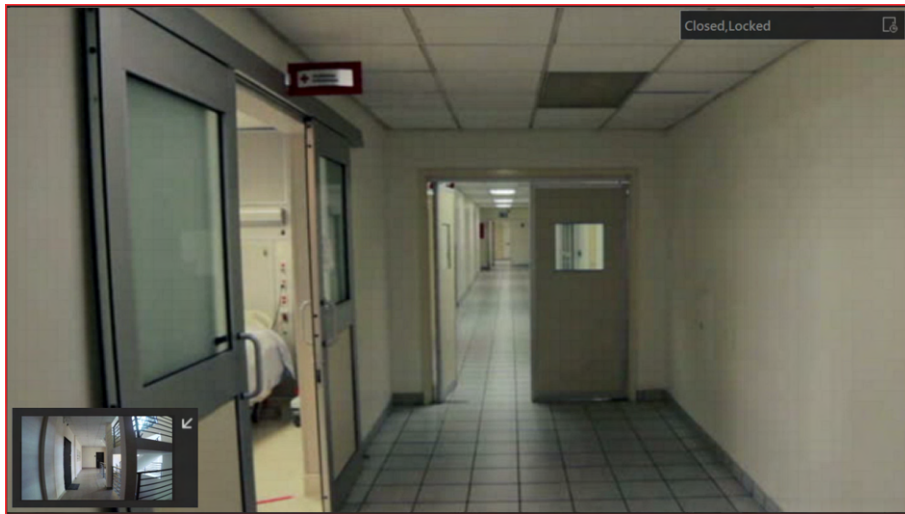


Figure 15-1 Picture-in-Picture Mode

- If the door is not related with any camera, the door status will show in the center of the display window.

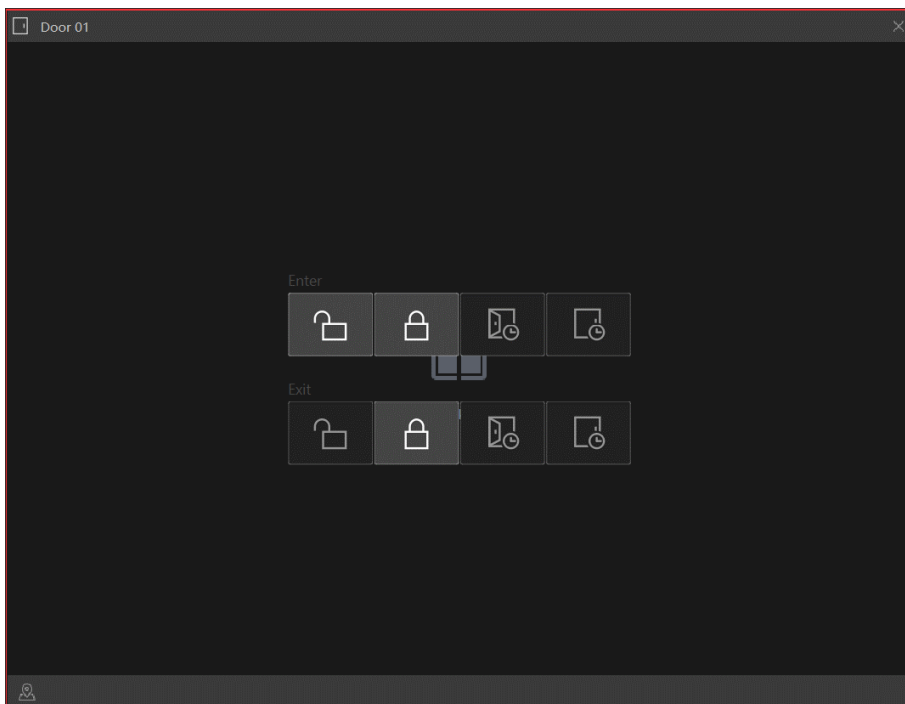


Figure 15-2 Control Door Status

- The access records will appear below the live view window in real time when events occur.

Note

For relating cameras with the door, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

3. Switch the door status among **Unlocked**, **Locked**, **Remain Unlocked**, and **Remain Locked**.

- For the door related with camera(s):
Click the status icon in the upper-right corner of the display window and select the status.
- For the door not related with any camera:
Click the status icon in the center of the display window.

/ : **Unlock**

When the door is locked, unlock the door and it will be opened. After the door open duration, the door will be closed and locked again automatically.

Note

For setting the door's opening duration, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

/ : **Lock**

When the door is unlocked, lock the door and it will be closed. The person who has the access permission still can access the door with credentials.

/ : **Remain Unlocked**

The door will be unlocked (no matter closed or opened). All persons can access the door with no credentials required (free access).

/ : **Remain Locked**


The door will be closed and locked. No person can access the door even the person has authorized credentials, except the super users.

Note

For setting the person's super user permission, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.




4. **Optional:** Perform further operations after starting the live view of the door.

Control Door Status in a Batch

Click  on the top of the display area to switch the status of all doors in the current site to remain locked/remain unlocked.

- **Remain Locked:** Lock all doors. This function is applicable for situations such as preventing a thief in the building from running away. Click **Remain Locked → All** to lock all doors in the current site; click **Remain Locked → Part** and select one or more emergency operation group(s) to lock all doors in the selected group(s).
- **Remain Unlocked:** Remain all doors unlocked. This function is used when an emergency happens and the persons need to leave as quickly as possible, such as in a fire escape. Click **Remain Unlocked → All** to set all doors in the current site to remain unlocked; click **Remain Unlocked → Part** and select one or more emergency operation group(s) to set all doors in the group(s) to remain unlocked.
- **Recover Status:** Lock doors in the current site after the emergency. Click **Recover Status → All** to lock all doors in the current site; click **Recover**


Status → Part and select one or more emergency operation group(s) to lock all doors in the group(s).

- Control Single Door Status** Click  in the upper-right corner of a door's live view window to switch the door's status to locked/unlocked/remain locked/remain unlocked.
- Locate Door on Map** Click  on the lower-left corner of the display window to show the map and the door's location on the map.
- Set Triggering Event** Click  to select a user-defined event. Refer to **Manually Trigger User-Defined Event** for details.

15.2 Control Floor Status in Live View

During live view, you can view the live video of the elevator's related cameras (such as cameras mounted inside the elevator). You can also control the status of the floors linked to the elevator.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules → Surveillance → Monitoring**.
2. Drag the elevator to the display window, or double-click the elevator name after selecting the display window.

If the elevator is related with camera(s), the live view of these cameras will show. If two cameras are related, the live video will display in Picture-in-Picture mode. In Picture-in-Picture mode, click the thumbnail to switch the position of the two cameras.

Note

For relating cameras with elevator, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

3. Click  in the upper-right corner of the display window to switch the floor status among **Temporary Access, Access with Credential, Free Access, Access Forbidden**.

: Temporary Access

During the temporary access time period, the persons can access this floor with no credentials required. After this time period, the floor will recover to Access with Credential status.

For details about setting the temporary access time period, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

: Access with Credential

The person who has the access permission can access this floor with credentials.

: Free Access

All persons can access this floor with no credentials.

: Access Forbidden

No person can access this floor even if the person has the authorized credentials, except the super users.

Note

For setting person's super user privilege, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

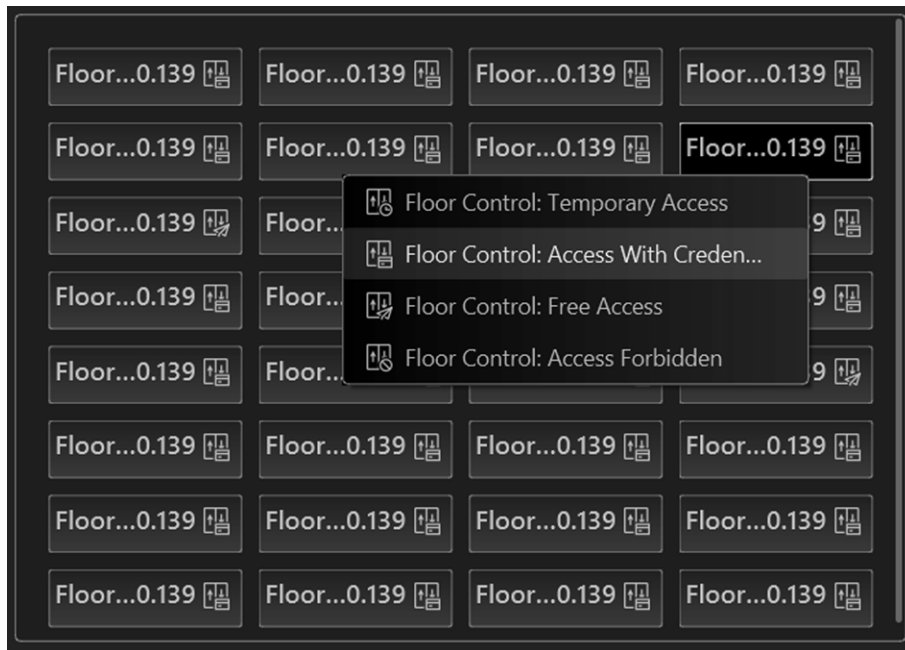



Figure 15-3 Control Floor Status in Live View

4. **Optional:** Perform further operations after starting the live view of the floor.

Control Floor Status in a Batch

Click  on the top of the display area to switch status of all floors in the current site into access forbidden/free access.

- **Access Forbidden:**




This function is applicable for situations such as preventing a theft in the building from running away. Click **Access Forbidden** → **All** to set all floors in the current site as access forbidden; click **Access Forbidden** → **Part** and select one or more emergency operation group(s) to set all floors in the group(s) as access forbidden.

- **Free Access:**

This function is used when emergency happens and the persons need to access all the floors. Click **Free Access** → **All** to set all floors in the current site as free access; click **Free Access** → **Part** and select one or more emergency operation group(s) to set all floors in the group(s) as free access.

- **Recover Status:**

Recover floor status to access with credential after the emergency. Click **Recover Status → All** to set all floors in the current site as access with credential; click **Recover Status → Part** and select one or more emergency operation group(s) to set all floors in the group(s) as access with credential.

- Control Single Floor Status** Click  in the upper-right corner of a floor's live view window to switch the its status to free access/access with credential/access forbidden/temporary access.
- Locate Elevator on Map** Click  on the lower-left corner of the display window to show the map and the elevator's location on the map.
- Set Triggering Event** Click  to select a user-defined event. Refer to **Manually Trigger User-Defined Event** for details.



15.3 Search Access Records

You can search for persons' access records triggered on specified access points (including doors and elevators) via the Client by setting search conditions. For example, if you select specific access points and set the event type to access denied by card, you can get all access denied events (accessing by swiping a card) triggered on the access points.

Before You Start

Make sure you have configured the access point event on the Web Client. For details, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps


1. In the upper-left corner of the Control Client, select  → **All Modules → Investigation → Access Control Retrieval** .
2. Select  **Access Record Retrieval** on the left.
3. **Optional:** Import access records to the system.
 - Import access records from the device(s).
 - a. Click **Import Event → Import from Device** to enter the Import from Device page.
 - b. Select the device(s) from the device list.
 - c. Optional: Switch on **Specified Time Range** and set the start time and end time to import access records generated in the specified time period.

 **Note**

- If the device has uploaded access record(s) to the system before, switching on **Specified Time Range** is not required and access records during the past 7 days of the selected device(s) will be imported by default if no time range is specified.
- If the device has never uploaded any access record to the system before, you must switch on **Specified Time Range** for importing access records from the selected device(s).

d. Click **OK** to start importing.

A window will pop up to display the importing progress and the failure details.

- Import access records from the file which is exported from the device.
 - a. Click **Import Event → Import from File** to enter the Import from File page.
 - b. Click  to select the file to be imported.

 **Note**


Only the encrypted file can be imported.

-
- c. Enter the password in the **Password** field.
 - d. Click **OK**.

4. In the **Time** drop-down list, select the time during which the access records are generated.

 **Note**

- You can select **Custom Time Interval** to set a precise start time and end time.
- The time here can be the device time or the client time, which is based on the time zone settings in **System → General**.

5. **Optional:** In the **Access Point** area, click  and select door(s) and elevator(s) from the resource list.

6. **Optional:** In the **Record Type** area, click  to select record type(s).

7. In the **Access Result** drop-down list, select an access result type to quickly filter access granted records or access denied records.

8. Set the searching mode.

- a. Select **Person/Visitor** as the searching mode.
- b. Select **All, Person, or Visitor** as the person type.
- c. Select **Select Persons** or **Fuzzy Matching** as the searching mode.

Select Persons

Select persons in the person list.

Fuzzy Matching

Enter a keyword to search for persons whose name contains the keyword.

d. Click **Add** to select the person(s), or enter the keywords of the person name for fuzzy matching.

- a. Select **Card No.** as the searching mode.
- b. Enter the card number.

9. **Optional:** Switch on **Skin-Surface Temperature Status** and select **Normal** or **Abnormal**.


10. Optional: Switch on **Wearing Mask or Not** and select **Wearing Mask** or **No Mask**.

11. Click **Search**.

Matched access records are listed on the right.


12. Optional: Perform the following operations after searching for access records.

View Record Details Click the person name in the Full Name column to view the record details, such as the recorded video or captured picture of the related camera (if configured), person information, and access information. If the person is a visitor, you can view the detailed visitor information and visitee information, including name, person profile, visit reason, etc.

Filter Search Results by Person Type Click  next to the column name **Person/Visitor** and select **Person** or **Visitor** to filter the search results.

Forgive Anti-Passback Violation When a person attempts to use a card without following the anti-passback rule, the access will be denied. This is called "Anti-Passback Violation". When the anti-passback violation occurs, no access is allowed unless the anti-passback violation event is forgiven.

You can click **Forgive Anti-Passback** on the top to forgive all the anti-passback violation events in the search results.

Export Single Record Click  in the Operation column to save a record as an Excel file in your PC, including the event details, the person information, person profile, recorded video file (if configured), etc.

 **Note**

You can view the task progress in the Download Center.

Export All Searched Records Click **Export** in the upper-right corner to save the searched access record details (including person name, person ID, event time, access result, etc.) in your PC as an Excel or a CSV file. If you select **Excel**, you can check **Export Picture** to save the captured pictures as well.


 **Note**

- Up to 500 records can be exported each time.
 - You can view the task progress in the Download Center.
-

15.4 Search Data Recorded on Device

Data recorded on device are records (e.g. triggered events/alarms, card-swiping records, etc.) stored in access control devices, elevator control devices, and video intercom devices. The records can be triggered by human behaviors detected by devices and events/alarms triggered by devices (such as device faults). You can search the records in different dimensions according to your needs.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Access Control Retrieval**.
2. Select **Device Recorded Data Retrieval** on the left.
3. In the Time drop-down list, select a time range for searching.

Note

You can click **Custom Time Interval** to set a precise start time and end time.

4. Switch on the resource types where you want to search records.

Access Points

Access points include doors of access control devices and video intercom devices, and floors of elevator control devices). The records can be access records, operation records, and alarms triggered by human behaviors.

Device

Devices include access control devices, elevator control devices, and video intercom devices. The data recorded in these devices covers all events triggered by devices (such as device fault).

Alarm Input

The alarm inputs included in devices. The records are arming status changes.

5. Select record source and record type.
6. Click **Search**.

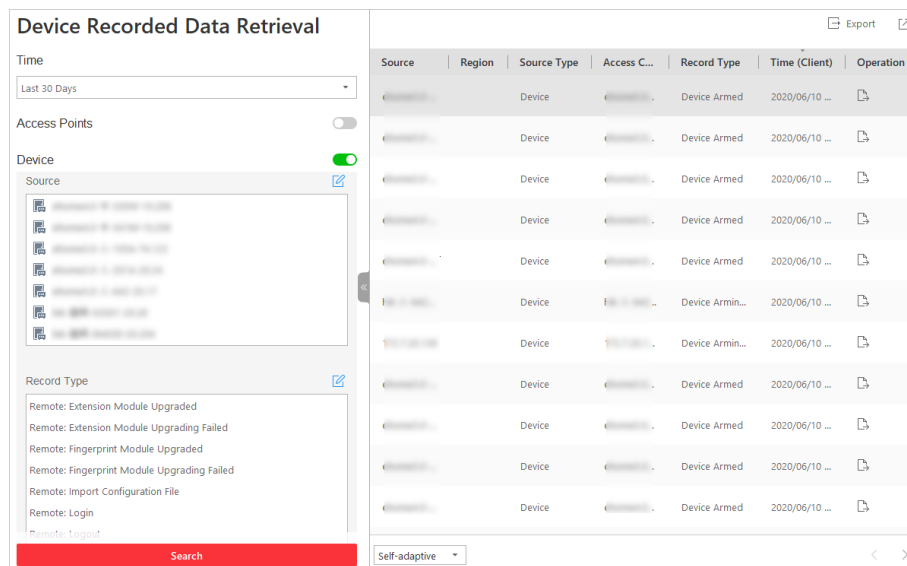



Figure 15-4 Device Recorded Data Retrieval

7. **Optional:** Perform further operations on the searched records.

Export Single Record Click  to save the record to the local disk as a CSV file.

Export All Searched Records

Click **Export** to save all the searched records to the local disk as an Excel or CSV file.

15.5 Open Door for Multi-Factor Authentication

In access control, multi-factor authentication is an authentication method in which the door will unlock only after multiple persons authenticate multiple credentials in turn. This method is mainly used for locations with high security requirements, such as bank vault. With the mutual supervision of the persons, multi-factor authentication provides higher security for the assets in these locations.

You can set multi-factor authentication rule on the Web Client. For details, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

If you set the access mode as **Remotely Unlock After Granted**, when the persons in the access group authenticate at the door, a window will pop up on the Control Client as follows.

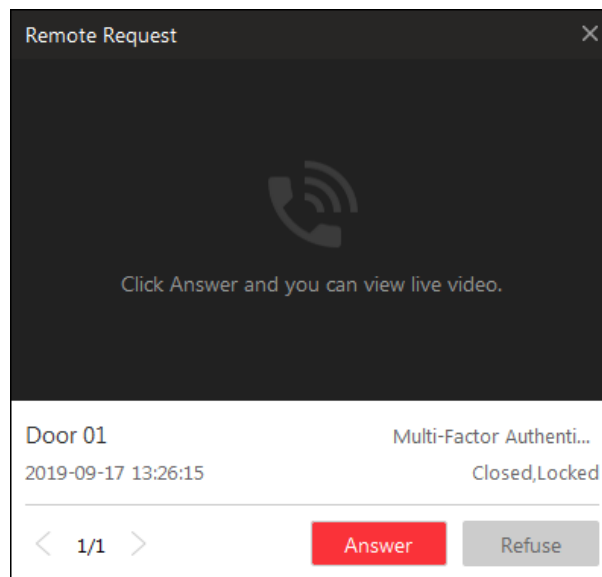


Figure 15-5 Pop-Up Window of Remote Request

Click **Answer** to answer the request and start two-way audio. If the door is related with a camera, you can view the live video of the related camera. You need to verify the identity of the persons before opening the door.

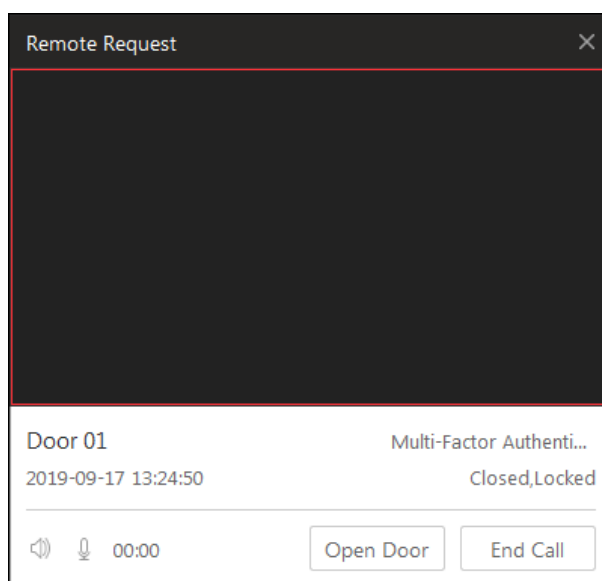



Figure 15-6 Remotely Open Door


Click **Open Door** and then the door will be unlocked.

15.6 Handle Opening Door Request from Video Access Control Terminal

Video access control terminal supports voice talk with the connected client. Person can press  button on the device front panel to send an opening door request to the security personnel and the security personnel can talk with the person via Control Client, view the live video of the video access control terminal's camera, and unlock the door if the person's identity is confirmed. This function is mainly used when the person forgets to take her/his credentials or for visitors.

Note

Before the Control Client receiving the remote request from video access control terminal, you should first add a **Calling Surveillance Center** alarm for this video access control terminal's access point in the Web Client. For details about adding alarms, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

After pressing the  button on the device front panel, a window will pop up on the Control Client. You can view the live view of the video access control terminal's camera and perform the following operations.

- Answer Request: Click **Answer** to start voice talk with the person who starts this request.
- Ignore Request: Click **Ignore** to ignore this request and close this window.
- Open Door: During voice talk, click **Open Door** to allow the person to get in.
- End Call: Click **End Call** to end voice talk and close this window.

15.7 Perform Entry & Exit Counting

By grouping the doors (adding entry & exit counting group), the system provides counting functions based on the entry and exit records on these doors. With this function, you can check who enters/exits this region and how many persons still stay in this region. The function is applicable for certain emergency scene. For example, during a fire escape, all people are required to exit the region.

Before You Start


Make sure you have added entry & exit counting groups to group the doors in the Web Client. For details, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps



Note

Currently, the platform only supports searching persons with access records in the last 24 hours.

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Access Control Retrieval**.
2. Select **Entry & Exit Counting** on the left.
3. In the **Source** list, select an entry & exit counting group.
4. In the **Entry & Exit Counting Type** drop-down list, select the type of persons you want to search.

All

All the entering and exiting access records in the last 24 hours will be listed.

People Stayed

Persons who are still staying in the region will be listed. The system filters the persons whose entering record is found but exiting record is not found.

People Exited

Persons who entered and exited the region afterward will be listed.

5. Click **Search**.


All matched access records will be listed, showing information such as person details, location of last access, etc.

6. **Optional:** Perform further operations after searching.

View Event Details

Click the person name in the Name column to view the record details, including the recorded video of the access point's related camera (if configured), person information, and access information.


Export Single Record

Click  in the Operation column to download the record, including the person information, person profile, phone number, location of last access, etc.

Export All Searched Records Click **Export** in the upper-right corner to export the searched access control events details (including the person information, person profile, phone number, location of last access, etc.).



Up to 100,000 records can be exported each time.

Print Single Record Click  in the Operation column to print the record.

Print All Searched Records Click **Print** in the upper-right corner to print all the searched records.

Chapter 16 Video Intercom


The system supports video intercom functions. Video intercom is an audiovisual communication and security technique used in a building or a small collection of buildings. With microphones and video camera devices at both sides, it enables the intercommunication via video and audio signals.

After adding device and person to the system and configuring related parameters, the operator can check the real-time events and alarms, view the live video of the related cameras, control the door's status (such as remaining the door locked), call indoor station and answer call, etc.

16.1 Control Door Status in Live View

For video intercom device, you can view the live video of its door's related camera(s). During live view, you can control the door status if needed, and view the access events in real time.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** to enter the Monitoring page.
2. Click **Live View** on the top to enter the live view page.
3. Drag the door to the display window, or double-click the door name after selecting the display window.

If the door is related with camera(s), the live view of these cameras will show. If two cameras are related, the live video will display in Picture-in-Picture mode, which means one is at the bottom left of the other one.

If the door hasn't been related with any camera, the door status will show in the display window. The access record will overlap the display window in real time, if access event happens.



Note

For relating cameras with door, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

4. **Optional:** In Picture-in-Picture mode, click the smaller video view to switch the view position of the two cameras.

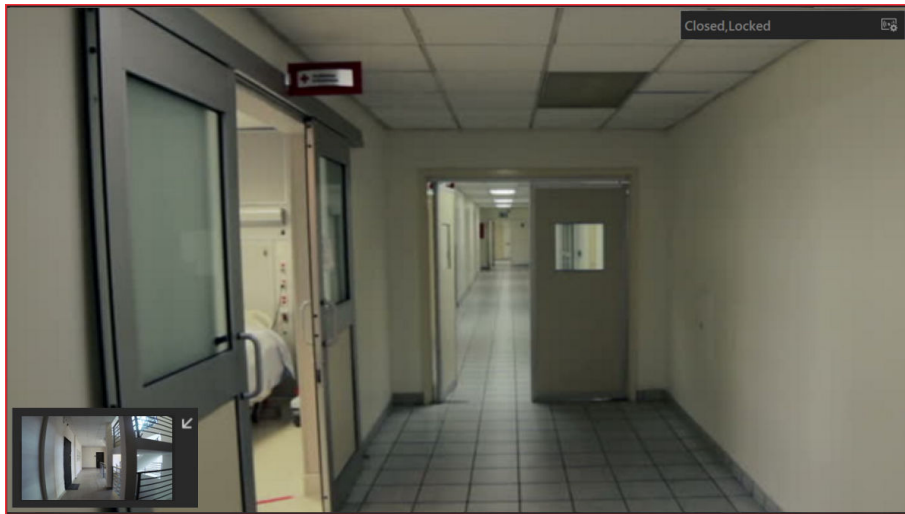



Figure 16-1 Picture-in-Picture Mode

5. Click the icons in the middle of the window or click  in the upper right corner of the window to switch the door status among **Unlocked**, **Locked**, and **Remain Unlocked**.

Unlock

When the door is locked, unlock the door and it will be open. After the door open duration, the door will be closed and locked again automatically.

Note

For setting the door's open duration, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Lock

When the door is unlocked, lock the door and it will be closed. The person who has the access permission can access the door with credentials.



Remain Unlocked

The door will be unlocked (no matter closed or open). All the persons can access the door with no credentials required (free access).

Note

For setting person's super user privilege, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

6. **Optional:** Perform the follow operations after starting the live video of the door.


- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Control Door Status in a Batch | Click  on the top of the display area to switch status of all doors in the current site into remain locked/remain unlocked. |
| Place Door on Map | Click  on the lower-left corner of the display window to show the map and the door's location on the map. |


16.2 Call Indoor Station

If the person has been linked with an indoor station, you can call the added indoor station via the Control Client for starting voice talk with the resident, viewing the video of the indoor station's camera, etc.

Note

Make sure you have added the person and linked the person with an indoor station via Web Client.

In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Tool** → **Video Intercom** to enter the video intercom page. Select a person group to filter the persons in the group or in its sub person groups (configurable), or select **Person Name** or **Indoor Station** and enter the keywords to filter the person or indoor station.

Click  on Operation column to start calling the indoor station.

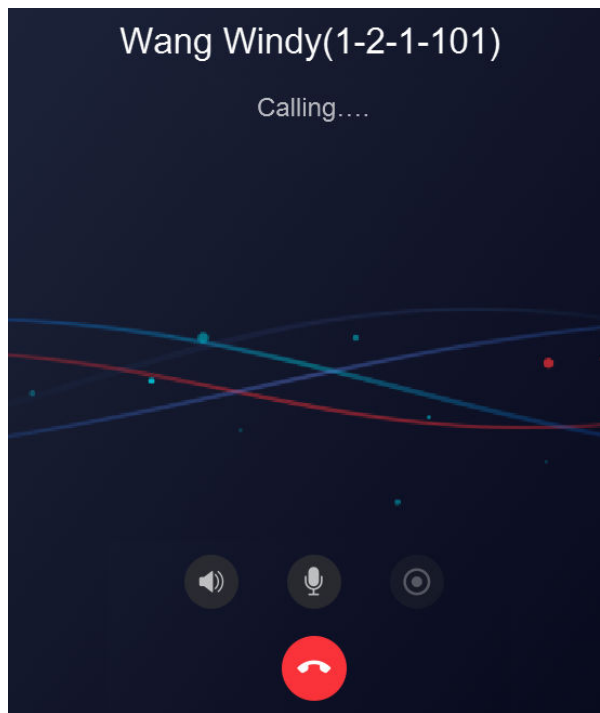







Figure 16-2 Call Indoor Station

After the call is answered, you can talk with the person, view the video, or perform other operations as follows.

- Click  to adjust the volume of the speaker.
- Click  to end speaking.
- Click  to adjust the volume of the microphone.
- Click  to start recording the audio during video intercom and click  to end recording. The recorded file will be saved in the default path in local PC, and you can click **Open Folder** in the pop-up window to view the file.

16.3 Answer Call

You can answer the call from the added door station and indoor station via the Control Client.

When the Control Client receives a call from the door station or indoor station, a window will pop up. You can click **Answer** to answer the call, or click **Refuse** to decline the call.

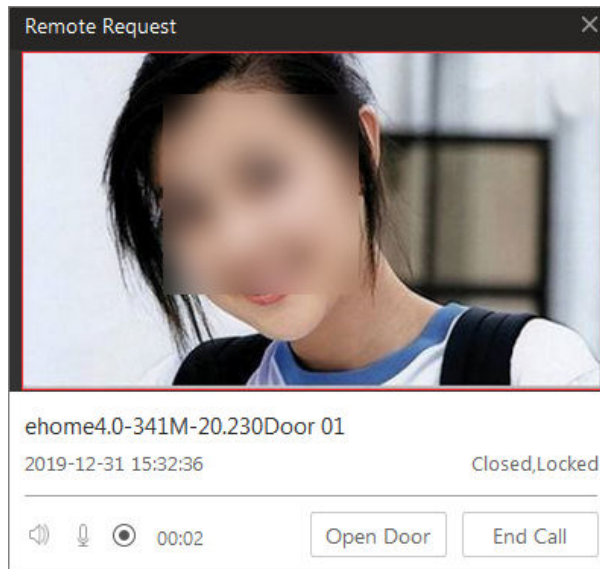






Figure 16-3 Answer Call

After the call is answered, you can perform the following operations.

- Click **Open Door** to open the linked door remotely.
- Click  to adjust the volume of the loudspeaker.
- Click  to adjust the volume of the microphone.
- Click  to start recording the audio during video intercom and click  to end recording. The recorded file will be saved in the default path in local PC, and you can click **Open Folder** in the pop-up window to view the file.
- Click **End Call** to end the call.

Note

You can only answer one video intercom device's call via Control Client at the same time.

Chapter 17 Vehicle

The system supports managing ANPR (Automatic Number-Plate Recognition) cameras and UVSS (Under Vehicle Surveillance System). After adding ANPR cameras and UVSS in the system, the license plate number and undercarriage picture of the passing vehicles will be detected and captured. The system also provides entrance and exit management service and it can control the entry and exit of the detected vehicles according to the entry & exit rules you set. In addition, the system supports parking fee management, including adding coupons and selecting the payment method before opening the barrier gate.

On the Control Client, you can view the live video of the ANPR cameras and check the recognized license plate numbers of the detected vehicles. Also, for UVSS, you can check the real-time undercarriage image of this vehicle.

On the Entrance and Exit, you can view the information of the vehicles entering and exiting the parking lot. The system can open the barrier gate of the parking facility automatically according to the entry & exit rules. If the barrier doesn't open, you can also open it manually via the Control Client to allow the vehicle to enter or exit.

You can also view vehicle passing records and their detailed information, such as the passing time, entry pictures, exit pictures, parking information. And then you can manage a vehicle's parking fee by adding a coupon if needed. After payment, you can select a payment method to open the barrier gate for the vehicle.

17.1 View ANPR Camera's Live Video


Automatic number-plate recognition (ANPR) is a technology that uses optical character recognition on images to read vehicle registration plates. During live view of the ANPR cameras, the license plate numbers of the passing vehicles are recognized and displayed on the right side of the live view window. ANPR is becoming a significant component for recognizing stolen vehicles. Successfully recognized plates may be matched against databases (allowlists or blocklists including "wanted person", missing person, suspected terrorist, etc). You can mark the suspicious vehicle, add a new vehicle to the vehicle list, and search the passing vehicle information.

Before You Start

Add an ANPR camera to the system via the Web Client. For adding camera, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Perform this task when you need to view ANPR camera's live video.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
2. Start the live view of an ANPR camera.

- Drag an ANPR camera from the resource list on the left to the display window to start live view.
- Double-click an ANPR camera name in the device list on the left to start live view.

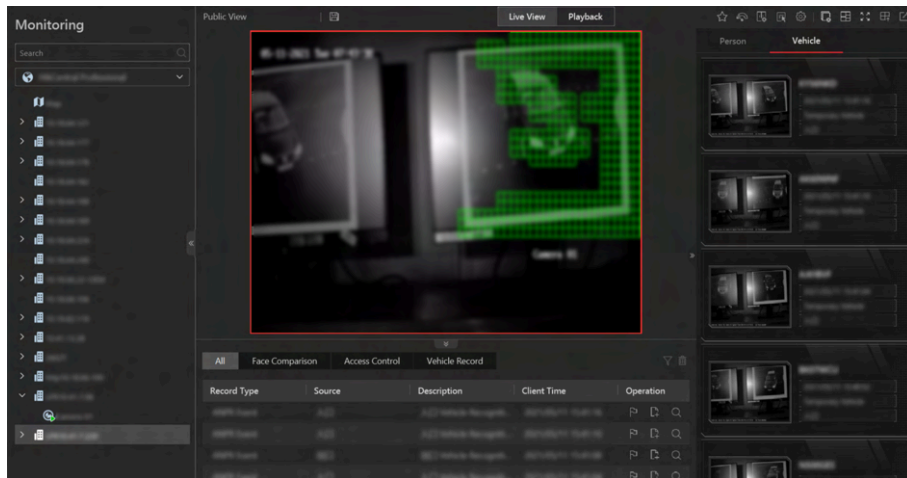






Figure 17-1 Live View of ANPR Camera



3. Optional: Perform the following operation(s) if needed.

- Choice 1: Click  at the bottom of the page, and then click **Vehicle Record** to enter the operation panel.
- Choice 2: Click  on the right of the page, and then click **Vehicle** to enter the operation panel.



Mark Vehicle If you think that a vehicle is suspicious, you can mark the vehicle. The marked vehicles can be filtered out later when searching for the related vehicle passing information in the Vehicle Search module.


- For Choice 1: Click  in the Operation column to mark the vehicle.
- For Choice 2: Move your cursor to the target vehicle area, and then click  to mark the vehicle

Add Vehicle to Vehicle List If the Client recognizes a vehicle that is not added to the vehicle list, you can add it to the vehicle list manually. See [Add Recognized Vehicle to Vehicle List](#) for details.

- For Choice 1: Click  to add the vehicle to a vehicle list.
- For Choice 2: Move your cursor to the target vehicle area, and then click  to add the vehicle to a vehicle list.

Search Vehicle If you want to know how many times the vehicle has entered and exited the parking lot, you can search for the passing record(s) of the vehicle. For details, refer to [Search for Vehicle Passing Records](#).

- For Choice 1: Click  to enter the Vehicle Passing Record Search page to search for the passing record(s) of the vehicle.
- For Choice 2: Move your cursor to the target vehicle area, and then click  to enter the Vehicle Passing Record Search page to search for the passing record(s) of the vehicle.

- Delete All Records** If you enter the operation panel via choice 1, you can click  to delete all the vehicle records.
- Subscribe All Vehicle Events** If you enter the operation panel via Choice 1, you can check **Subscribe All** to subscribe all vehicle events.

17.2 View UVSS's Live Video


An under-vehicle surveillance system (UVSS) generally consists of imaging systems mounted on a roadway and used at facility access points, particularly at secure facilities. It is used to detect threats—such as bombs—that are hidden underneath vehicles. Cameras capture images of the undercarriage of the vehicle for manual or automated visual inspection by security personnel or systems. As the vehicle arrives at the checkpoint and drives over the imaging unit, the cameras capture images of the undercarriage and transmit them to Control Client. The undercarriage picture of the passing vehicle is captured and displayed on the live view window. The license plate number of the passing vehicle is recognized and displayed on the right side of the live view window.

Before You Start

Add a UVSS to the system via Web Client. Refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client* for details.

Perform this task when you need to view UVSS's live video.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
2. Start the live view of UVSS.
 - Drag the UVSS from the device list on the left to the display window to start live view.
 - Double-click the UVSS name in the device list on the left to start live view.

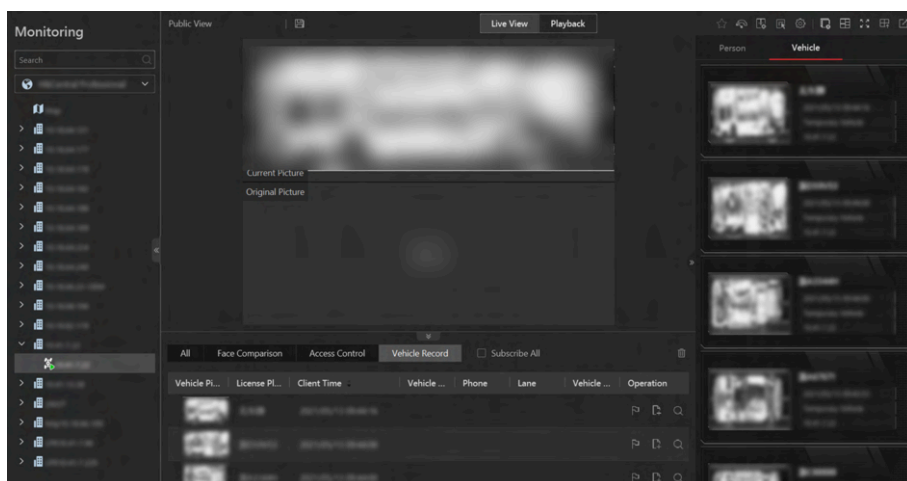





Figure 17-2 Live View of UVSS

You can view the live video of the UVSS linked camera, the undercarriage picture, and recognized license plate number of the passing vehicles.



3. Optional: Mark important information on the undercarriage picture.

- 1) Move your cursor onto the undercarriage picture.
- 2) Click  on the toolbar.
- 3) Draw on the undercarriage picture to mark important information such as the explosive.



4. Optional: Perform the following operation(s) if needed.

- Choice 1: Click  at the bottom of the page, and then click **Vehicle Record** to enter the operation panel.
- Choice 2: Click  on the right of the page, and then click **Vehicle** to enter the operation panel.



Mark Vehicle If you think that a vehicle is suspicious, you can mark the vehicle. The marked vehicles can be filtered out later when searching for the related vehicle passing information in the Vehicle Search module.


- For Choice 1: Click  in the Operation column to mark the vehicle.
- For Choice 2: Move you cursor to the target vehicle area, and then click  to mark the vehicle

Add Vehicle to Vehicle List If the Client recognizes a vehicle that is not added to the vehicle list, you can add it to the vehicle list manually. See [***Add Recognized Vehicle to Vehicle List***](#) for details.

- For Choice 1: Click  to add the vehicle to a vehicle list.
- For Choice 2: Move you cursor to the target vehicle area, and then click  to add the vehicle to a vehicle list.

Search Vehicle If you want the know how many times the vehicle has entered and exited the parking lot, you can search for the passing record(s) of the vehicle. For details, refer to [***Search for Vehicle Passing Records***](#) .

- For Choice 1: Click  to enter the Vehicle Passing Record Search page to search for the passing record(s) of the vehicle.
- For Choice 2: Move you cursor to the target vehicle area, and then click  to enter the Vehicle Passing Record Search page to search for the passing record(s) of the vehicle.

Delete All Records If you enter the operation panel via choice 1, you can click  to delete all the vehicle records.


Subscribe All Vehicle Events If you enter the operation panel via Choice 1, you can check **Subscribe All** to subscribe all vehicle events.

17.3 Entrance & Exit Control

HikCentral Professional provides entrance & exit management service. You can set entry & exit rules for entrance and exit on the Web Client so that the barrier gates will be controlled by the

platform according to the rules you set. On the Control Client, you can control the barrier gates both automatically and manually, view the detailed information of vehicles entering and exiting the parking lot, and hand over shifts.

On the Control Client, you can go to  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Parking Lot** to perform these operations.

To manually control the barrier gates, you can click **Barrier Control** → **Lock/Unlock All Barrier Gates** or click **Barrier Control** → **Lock/Unlock** to lock or unlock all barrier gates in the parking lot according to actual needs. You can click **Barrier Control** → **Open/Close/Remain Open** in the lower left corner to manually control a barrier gate. In the upper-right area of the page, the number of vacant parking spaces is displayed, and you can click  to display the real-time number of vacant parking spaces. This number can help you better decide whether to allow a vehicle to enter.

To view the detailed information of the vehicles detected at the lane, you can click **Vehicle Record** in the lower left corner of the page, and all the records will be displayed. You can click a specific record to view more details, such as the captured pictures and parking information of the vehicle.

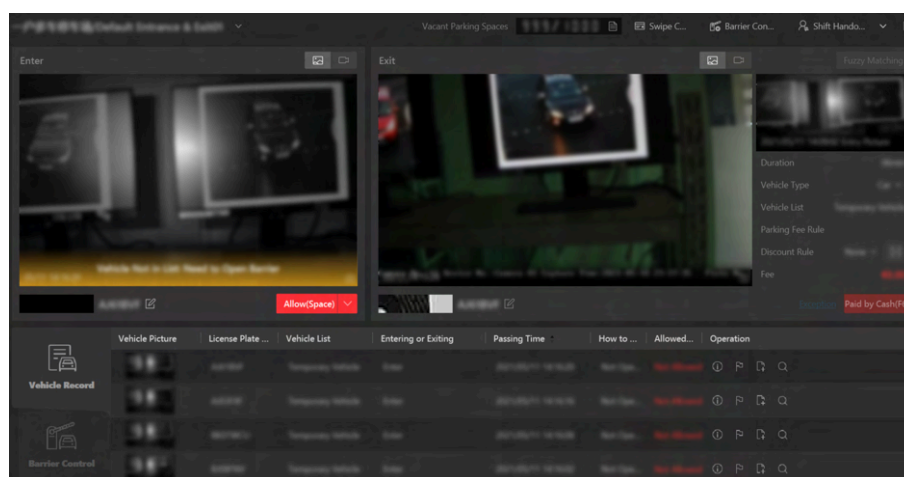





Figure 17-3 Entrance & Exit Control

17.3.1 View Passing Vehicle Information

On the Entrance and Exit page, you can view information of vehicles (including visitors' vehicles) entered or exited from the parking lot including captured vehicle pictures, license plate numbers, vehicle lists, vehicle directions, passing time, allowed or not, etc. You can also view detailed information of the passed vehicles, mark suspicious vehicles, add passed vehicles to a vehicle list, etc.

In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Parking Lot** →  **Entrance and Exit**, and select an entrance/exit in the drop-down list in the upper-left corner of the page.

View Real-Time Passing Vehicle Information

After entering the Entrance and Exit page, the video and picture of the vehicle captured by the lane's related camera are displayed. You can hover the cursor on the picture and click > or < to switch pictures. Click  to view the entering video.

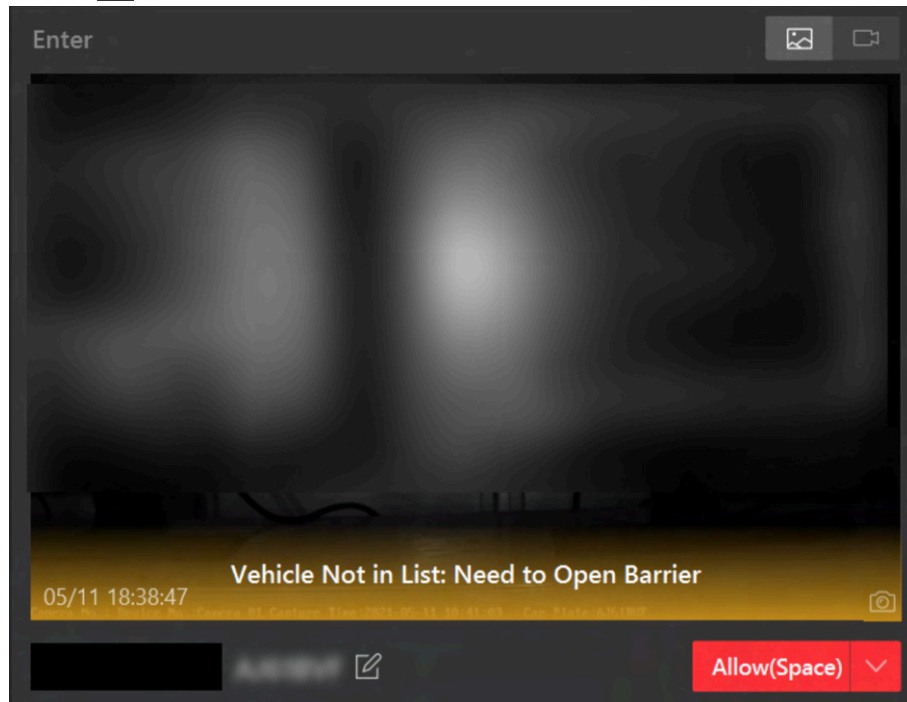



Figure 17-4 Vehicle Entering

In the **Exit** area, the picture and video of the vehicle exiting the parking lot are displayed, and the corresponding picture captured when it was entering the parking lot is displayed in the **Enter** area with related information. Click  to view the exiting video. If the corresponding entering picture cannot be found, click **Fuzzy Matching** to open the Matching Result window to select a vehicle in the entering pictures which are regarded as entering pictures of similar vehicles to this vehicle. After that, the selected picture will be displayed under the **Fuzzy Matching** button as the entering picture of the vehicle.

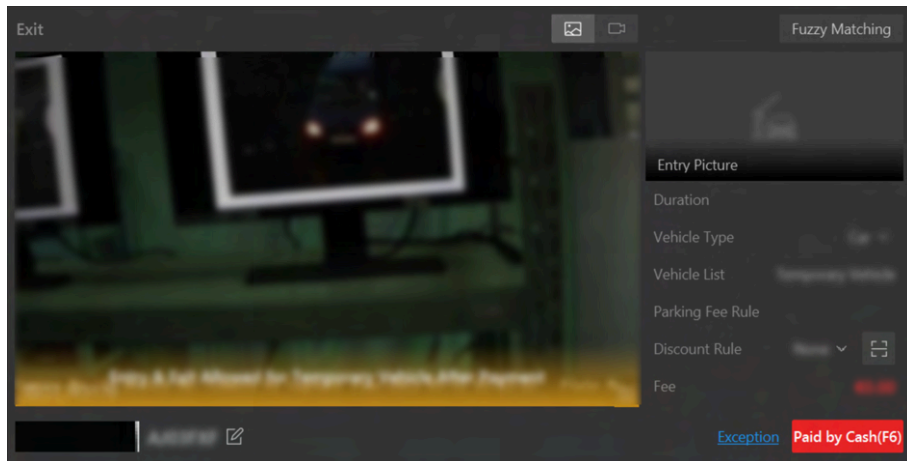


Figure 17-5 Vehicle Exiting

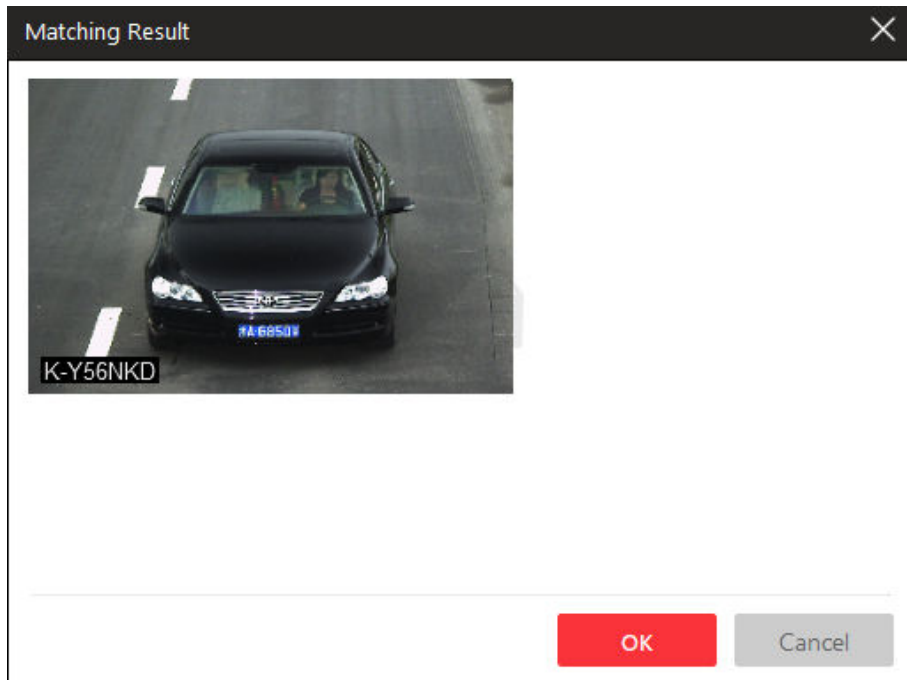


Figure 17-6 Matching Result

View History Passing Vehicle Information

Click **Vehicle Record** to show the passed vehicles and their information. You can perform the following operations if needed:


- **View Vehicle Passing Details**

Click **i** to view vehicle details (including owner information, vehicle features, etc.) and entering record including lane, direction, entering time, etc. You can also allow the vehicle to enter or exit from the parking lot, view video of the vehicle, and correct the license plate number on this page.


Note

If a vehicle owner is a visitor, the vehicle owner name will be displayed in blue color. Click the vehicle owner name to show visitor information (including visatee, visiting validity period, ID type, ID No., phone number, gender, and visitor group).

- **Mark Vehicle**

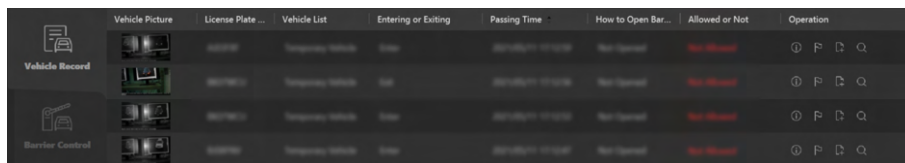
If you think a vehicle is suspicious, click  to mark the vehicle. The marked vehicles can be filtered out later when searching the related vehicle passing information in Vehicle Search module.

- **Add Vehicle to Vehicle List**

If the Client recognizes a vehicle that is not added to the vehicle list, you can add it to the vehicle list manually. Click  to add the vehicle to a vehicle list. See [***Add Recognized Vehicle to Vehicle List***](#) for details.

- **Search Vehicle**

Click  to enter the Vehicle Search page to search the related vehicle passing information. For details, refer to [***Search for Vehicle Passing Records***](#).



























Vehicle Picture	License Plate ...	Vehicle List	Entering or Exiting	Passing Time	How to Open Bar...	Allowed or Not	Operation
							
							
							

Figure 17-7 View History Passing Vehicle Information

You can also allow vehicles to enter/exit, correct license plate number, and control barriers manually on this page. See [***Manually Open Barrier for Vehicles***](#), [***Correct License Plate Number***](#), and [***Manually Control Barrier***](#) for details.

17.3.2 Automatically Open Barrier for Vehicles

The vehicle can enter or exit the parking lot with the barrier gate opened automatically in the following situations:

Barrier Opened Automatically According to Entry & Exit Rule

If you have set the entry & exit rule for the vehicles in the vehicle list or not, and set **Opening Barrier for Entering** or **Opening Barrier for Exiting** as **Automatic**, and the time is within the authorized time period, when the system detects a vehicle at the lane, the barrier gate will be opened automatically.

You can view the details of the vehicle such as license plate number, vehicle brand, color, entering/exiting time on the Control Client.

Note

For details about setting the entry & exit rule, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

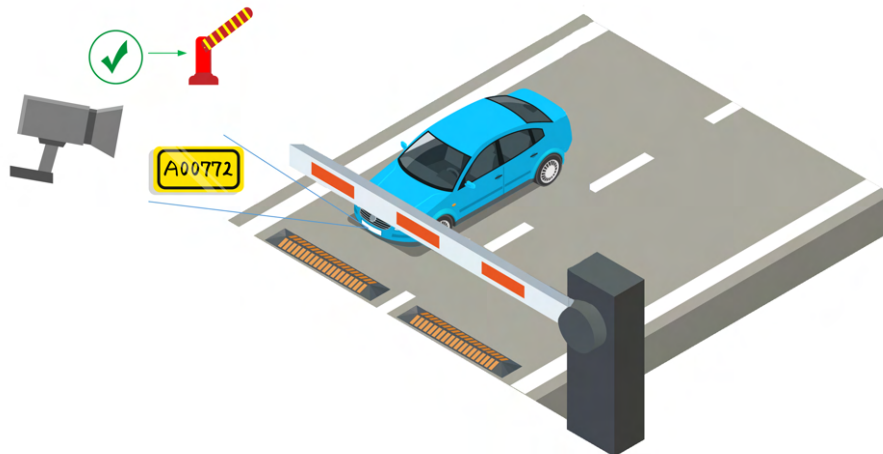


Figure 17-8 Example: Barrier Opened Automatically for Vehicle in Vehicle List

Barrier Opened Automatically After Swiping Card

If you have linked one access control device or video intercom device with the lane, the owner of the vehicle in the vehicle list can also swipe her/his card on this device to verify her/his identity when entering or exiting the parking lot.

The system will find out the vehicle information linked with this card and judge whether to open the barrier gate automatically according to the entry & exit rule of its vehicle list. If you have set **Opening Barrier for Entering** or **Opening Barrier for Exiting** as **Automatic**, and the time is within the authorized time period, the barrier gate will be opened automatically.

In this situation, you can use access control device or video intercom device instead of ANPR camera at the entrance and exit to check whether the card is linked with the vehicle in the vehicle list.

Note

- Before enabling this function, you need to click **Swipe Card** in the upper right area, and select an entrance or exit to enable card swiping for the barrier gate there.
 - Make sure you have already linked cards with the vehicles when adding vehicles and setting vehicle owner information on the Web Client.
 - Make sure you have already linked an access control device or video intercom device with the lane on the Web Client.
 - For details about the above settings on the Web Client, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
-

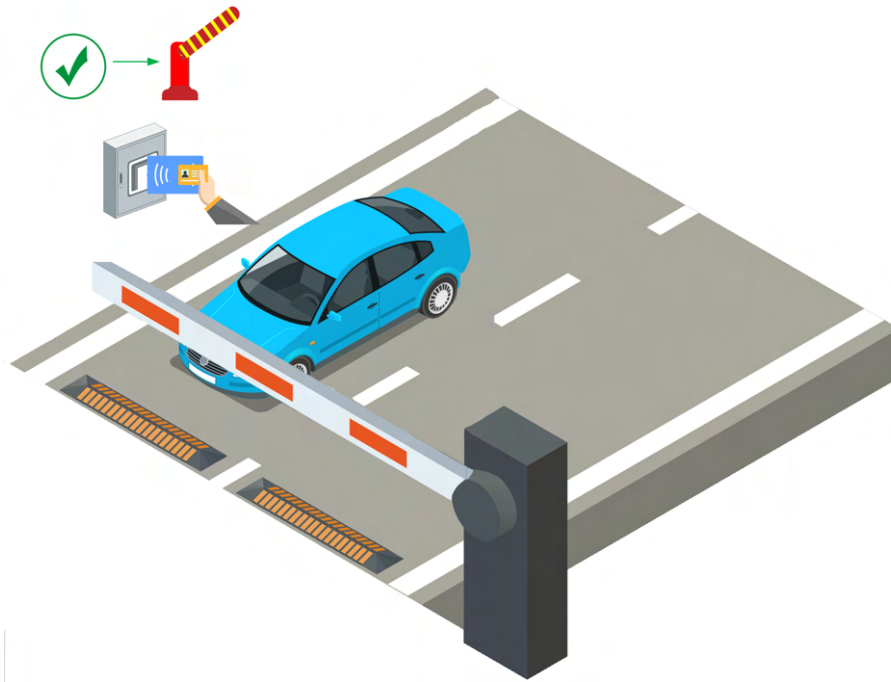


Figure 17-9 Swipe Card to Open Barrier

17.3.3 Manually Open Barrier for Vehicles

On the Control Client, the information of the detected vehicles at the lanes will be displayed. If the barrier gate is not opened by the system automatically, you can open it manually via the Control Client.

In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Parking Lot** →  **Entrance and Exit** to open the barrier gate manually in the following situations:

One-Touch Open Barrier Gate

Click **Allow** button on the Enter or Exit panel to open the barrier gate at the entrance or exit lane. You can also press the shortcut key on the keyboard to open the barrier gate.

Note

You can set the shortcut keys for opening barrier gate in **System** → **Video** → **Shortcut** .

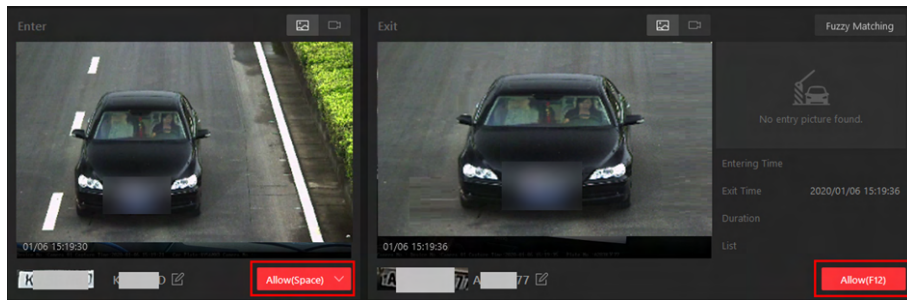


Figure 17-10 One-Touch Opening Barrier Gate

Open Barrier Gate and Enter Remarks for Entry

For the vehicles at the entrance lane, you can also set the remark information if needed. For example, you can enter why you allow this vehicle to enter the parking lot even though it is not in any vehicle list.

In the Enter panel, click **Allow** → **Advanced** to enter the remark information.

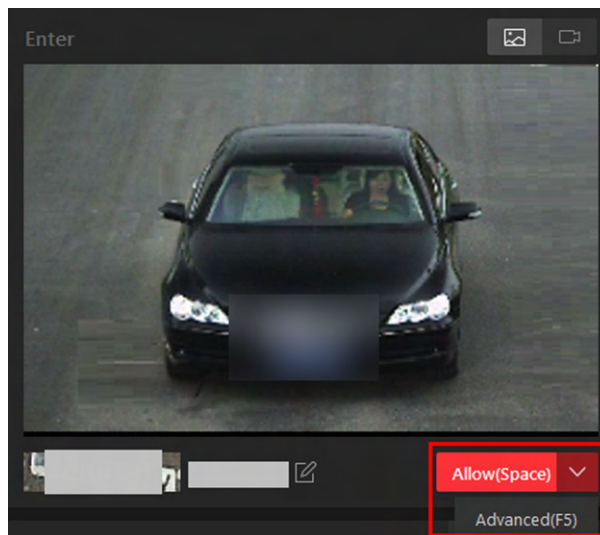



Figure 17-11 Advanced Opening Barrier Gate

In the pop-up **Advanced** window, you can also select a vehicle list which has enabled with **Parking Space Control** function, which means this vehicle will occupy one parking space of this vehicle list. For example, if the parking lot is shared by three companies (company A, B, and C), when a visitor of company C wants to park in the parking lot, the security guard can open the barrier manually after verifying her/his identity and select the vehicle list of company C.

Note

For details about setting **Parking Space Control** function of vehicle list, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Open Barrier During Video Intercom

If you have linked one access control device or video intercom device with the lane, the owner of the vehicle can press  button on the device front panel to send an opening barrier request to the security personnel and the security personnel can talk with the person via Control Client, view the live video of the device's camera and capture unit (if any), and open the barrier if the person's identity is confirmed.

Note

Before the Control Client receives the remote request from the device, you should first add a **Call Center** alarm for the parking lot on the Web Client. For details about adding alarms, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

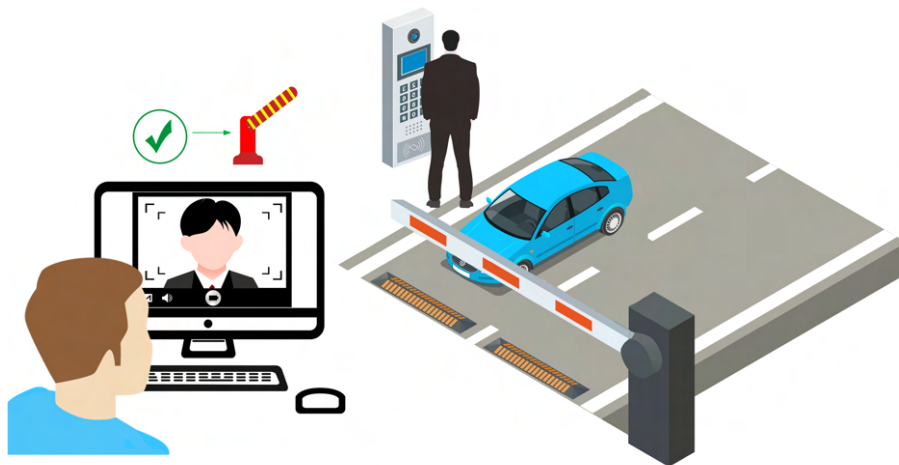



Figure 17-12 Start Video Intercom to Send Opening Barrier Request

After pressing the  button on the device front panel, a window will pop up on the Control Client as follows:

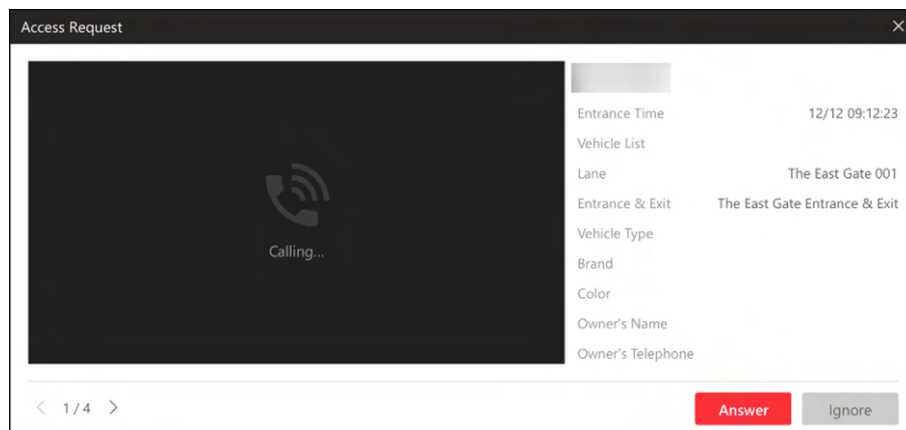


Figure 17-13 Access Request Received by Control Client

You can click **Answer** to view the live view of the device's camera as well as the capture unit and start voice talk with the person who starts this request. You can also click **Ignore** to ignore this request and close this window.

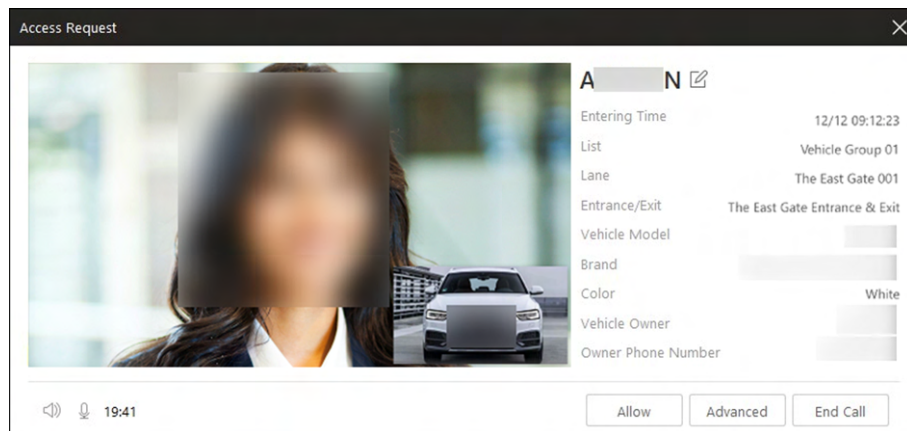


Figure 17-14 Video Intercom

During voice talk, click **Allow** to open the barrier gate.

You can also click **Advanced** to enter the remark information if needed, and select a vehicle list which has enabled with **Parking Space Control** function, which means this vehicle will occupy one parking space of this vehicle list.

For example, if the parking lot is shared by three companies (company A, B, and C), when a visitor of company C wants to park in the parking lot, the security guard can open the barrier manually after verifying her/his identity and select the vehicle list of company C.


Note

For details about setting **Parking Space Control** function of vehicle list, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Click **End Call** to end voice talk and close this window.

17.3.4 Correct License Plate Number

You can correct the license plate numbers recognized by capture units.

You can correct the license plate number of vehicles entering or exiting the parking lot. Click  to edit the recognized license plate number.

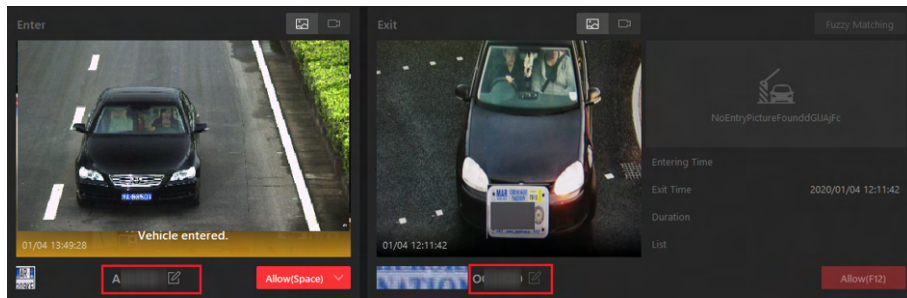


Figure 17-15 Entrance/Exit Page

17.3.5 Manually Control Barrier

This function is applicable for diverse situations. For example, during rush hour, controlling barrier by a capture unit or card-swiping is very time-consuming. In this circumstance, the guard can open/close the barrier manually or set the barrier status as remaining open so that vehicles are able to pass quickly to save time. Meanwhile, if a capture unit failed to recognize a vehicle in the vehicle list, or one failed to open the barrier by swiping card, the guard can also open/close the barrier manually to allow the vehicle to pass.

In the top left corner of the Home page, select → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Parking Lot** → **Entrance and Exit** to enter the Entrance and Exit page, and click **Barrier Control** in the lower left area of the page.

Click **Open** to open the barrier for one time; click **Close** to close the barrier; click **Remain Open** to make the barrier gate remain open.

Click **Lock** to lock all the barrier gates, and click **Unlock** to unlock all the barrier gates.

Click **Capture** to capture the picture of the vehicle passing through the barrier gate.

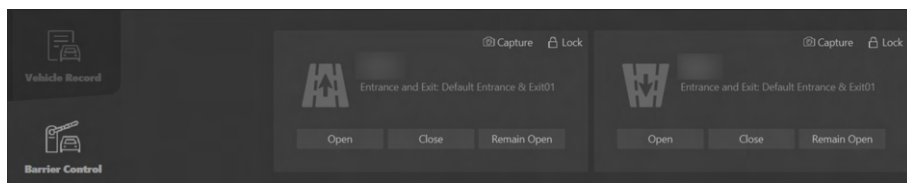


Figure 17-16 Manually Control Barrier

17.3.6 Hand Over Shifts

On the Control Client, you can hand over shifts to other operators (i.e., the persons responsible for payment management). Before handover, you need to check the information about the payment you have managed. Besides, you can print the payment information if needed.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the Home page, select → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Parking Lot** → **Entrance and Exit** to enter the Entrance and Exit page.

2. In the upper right area, click **Shift Handover**.

The Payment Overview window will pop up.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Payment Overview" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The window contains the following elements:

- Total:** A text input field containing "€ 0.00".
- Cash:** A text input field containing "€ 0.00".
- Account Deduction:** A text input field containing "€ 0.00".
- Discount Amount:** A text input field containing "€ 0.00".
- Discount Details:** A section with two tabs: "Discount Rule" (selected) and "Times".
- Buttons:** A red "Print" button and a white "OK" button at the bottom right.

Figure 17-17 Payment Overview Window

3. Check the payment information.

4. **Optional:** Click **Print** to print the payment information.

5. Click **OK**.

The current account will be logged out.

17.4 Parking Space Monitoring

With this function, you can view the statistics about parking spaces, including the occupancy rate of the parking spaces in a parking lot, the number of vacant parking spaces, occupied parking spaces, and parking spaces with unknown status as well as the number of overtime parking and parking violations. You can also click one parking space on the map to view its detailed information, such as its status and type. In addition, you can enter the parking space No., license plate No., or parking time to search for specific information.

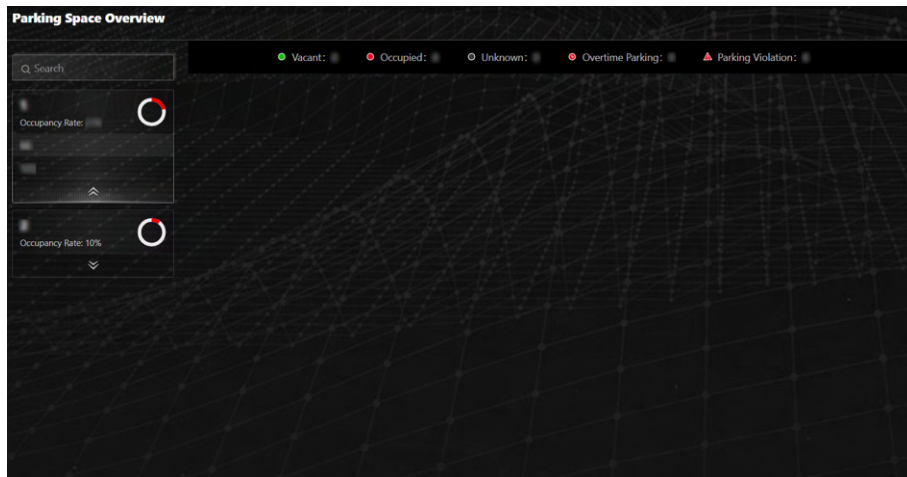



Figure 17-18 Parking Space Overview Page

17.5 Add Recognized Vehicle to Vehicle List

Recognized vehicle license plate number will be displayed both on the live view page and the Entrance/Exit page. So you can add the recognized vehicles to vehicle list on the two pages. Besides, you can add a recognized vehicles to vehicle list on the Vehicle Search page.

Add Recognized Vehicle to Vehicle List on Live View Page

Select a camera for license plate recognition to start live view. Click  at the bottom of the client to show the event list, and then click **Vehicle Record** tab to show vehicle recognition events.

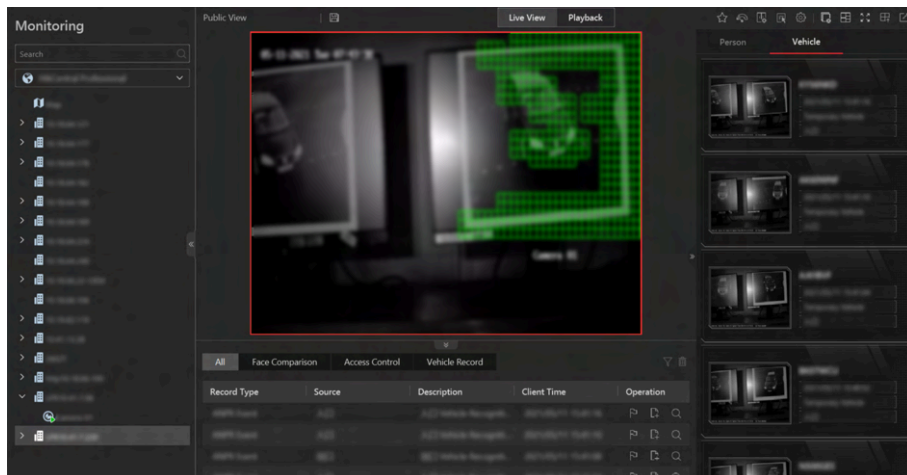




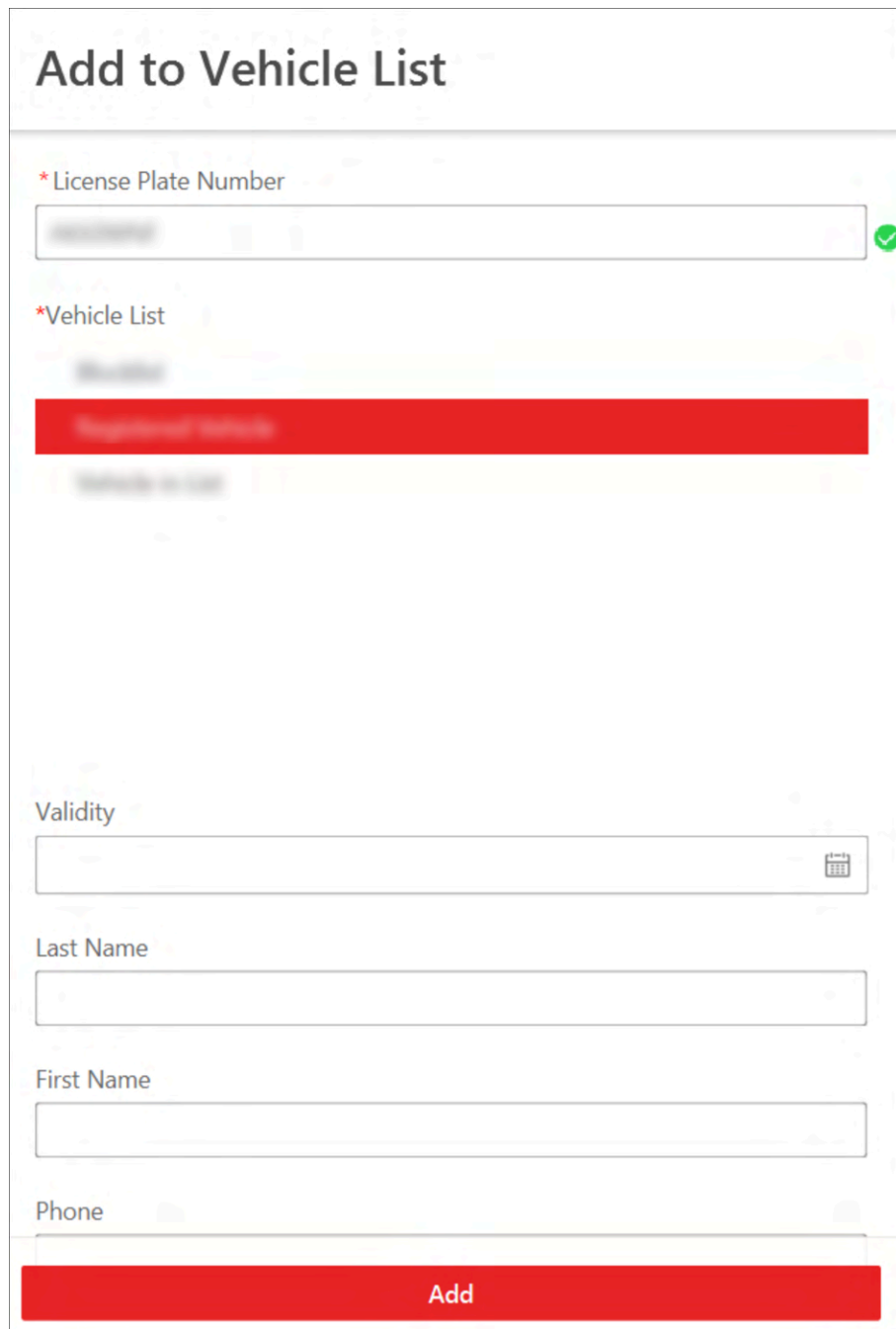


Figure 17-19 Recognized Vehicles

At the bottom of the page, click  → **Vehicle Record** →  to open the Add to Vehicle List panel; on the right of the page, click  → **Vehicle**, hover the cursor on a target vehicle area, and click  to open the Add to Vehicle List panel.

Set the vehicle information including license plate number, validity, vehicle features, vehicle owner information, and select a vehicle list to add the vehicle to. Click **Add** to add the vehicle to the selected vehicle list.



Add to Vehicle List

* License Plate Number

* Vehicle List

Validity

Last Name

First Name

Phone

Add

Figure 17-20 Add to Vehicle List

 **Note**

See [Live View](#) for details about starting live view.

Add Recognized Vehicle to Vehicle List on Entrance and Exit Page

Enter the Entrance and Exit page, the recognized vehicles will be displayed in the **Vehicle Record** tab page.

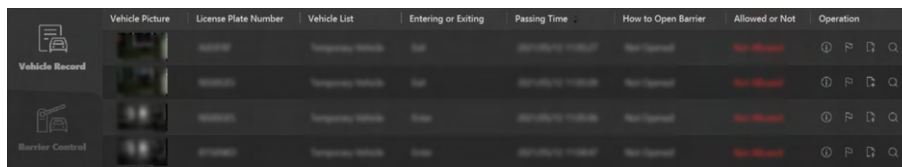




Figure 17-21 Vehicle Record

Click  in the Operation column to open the Add to Vehicle List panel.

Set the vehicle information including license plate number, validity, vehicle features, vehicle owner information, and select a vehicle list to add the vehicle to. Click **Add** to add the vehicle to the selected vehicle list.

Add Recognized Vehicle to Vehicle List on Vehicle Search Page

Search vehicles recognized by entrance and exit. See [Search for Vehicle Passing Records](#) for details. In the search results area, click  in the **Operation** column to open the Add to Vehicle List panel.


Mark	License Plate Number	Time(Control Client)	Camera Name	Owner	Pho...	Vehicle List	Country/Region	Vehicle Type	Brand	Color	Direction	Operation
P	000000	2023/12/12 10:00	Camera 01	Owner 01		Vehicle List 01	Country/Region 01	Vehicle Type 01	Brand 01	Color 01	Direction 01	 
P	000000	2023/12/12 10:00	Camera 01	Owner 01		Vehicle List 01	Country/Region 01	Vehicle Type 01	Brand 01	Color 01	Direction 01	 
P	000000	2023/12/12 10:00	Camera 01	Owner 01		Vehicle List 01	Country/Region 01	Vehicle Type 01	Brand 01	Color 01	Direction 01	 
P	000000	2023/12/12 10:00	Camera 01	Owner 01		Vehicle List 01	Country/Region 01	Vehicle Type 01	Brand 01	Color 01	Direction 01	 
P	000000	2023/12/12 10:00	Camera 01	Owner 01		Vehicle List 01	Country/Region 01	Vehicle Type 01	Brand 01	Color 01	Direction 01	 
P	000000	2023/12/12 10:00	Camera 01	Owner 01		Vehicle List 01	Country/Region 01	Vehicle Type 01	Brand 01	Color 01	Direction 01	 
P	000000	2023/12/12 10:00	Camera 01	Owner 01		Vehicle List 01	Country/Region 01	Vehicle Type 01	Brand 01	Color 01	Direction 01	 

Figure 17-22 Vehicle Search Results

Set the vehicle information including license plate number, validity, vehicle features, vehicle owner information, and select a vehicle list to add the vehicle to. Click **Add** to add the vehicle to the selected vehicle list.

17.6 Vehicle and Record Search

In the Vehicle Search module, you can search for various types of records, including the vehicle passing records, parking records, payment records, etc. Each record is attached with highly detailed information related to it, which can give the vehicle owner and the administrator a whole picture of the vehicle's activity in a parking lot. Therefore, these records can help you to manage vehicles and parking lots much better.

17.6.1 Search for Vehicle Passing Records



If the added Automatic Number-Plate Recognition (ANPR) camera, Under Vehicle Surveillance System (UVSS), and entrance and exit are properly configured, and the vehicle license plate

number is recognized by the cameras or capture units linked to the entrance and exit, you can search the related vehicle passing information.

Steps

Note

Make sure your license supports ANPR function. Otherwise, ANPR function cannot perform normally in the system.

1. In the top left corner of the Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Vehicle Search** →  **Vehicle Passing Record Search**.

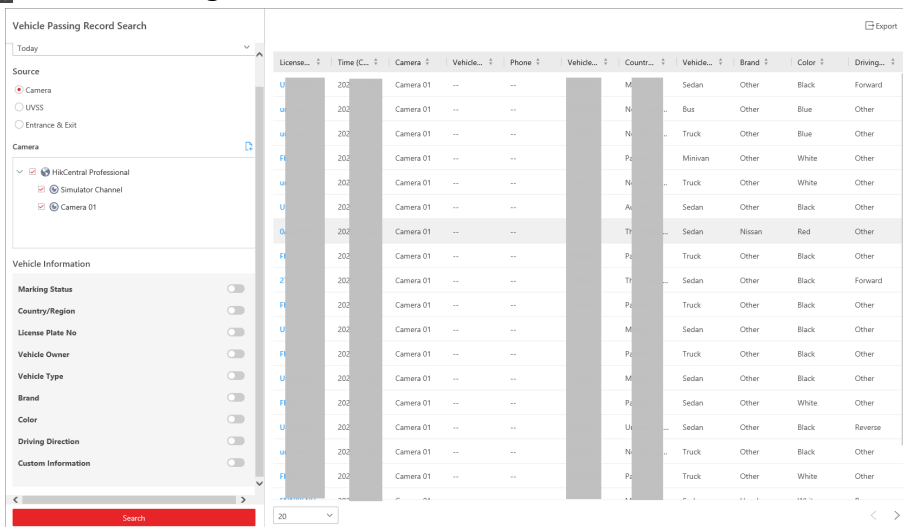



Figure 17-23 Vehicle Passing Record Search Page

2. Set a time range.
 - Select to search the vehicle passing records generated today, yesterday, current week, last 7 days, or last 30 days.
 - Click **Custom Time Interval** to set the search time range.
3. Select **Camera**, **UVSS** or **Entrance and Exit** as the source of passing vehicle records. The camera, UVSS, or entrance/exit will be automatically displayed under the Source.

Note

For camera, you can click , select the current site or a Remote Site from the drop-down list and select the ANPR camera(s).

4. Set searching conditions according to your needs.

Marking Status

Search marked or unmarked vehicles' passing records.

Country/Region

Select the country/region where the vehicle's license plate number is registered.

License Plate Number

Select **No License Plate** to search vehicles without license plate number; select **With License Plate** and enter a vehicle's license plate number or key word of license plate number.

Vehicle Owner

Enter the vehicle owner's name or keyword of name.

Vehicle Type

Select the type of the vehicle from the drop-down list.

Brand

Select the brand of the vehicle from the drop-down list.

Color

Select the color of the vehicle from the presented colors.

Driving Direction

- **Forward:** the vehicle moved toward the camera with its headstock facing the camera.
- **Reverse:** the vehicle moved away from the camera with its rear facing the camera.
- **Other:** the vehicle moved toward or away the camera in other directions.

Vehicle List

Search vehicle passing records of vehicles in certain vehicle list(s).

Custom Information

The custom items of vehicle information you added.

5. Click **Search**.



The vehicle passing records that match the search conditions will be displayed in the right area.




Note

You can click  or  to switch between List Mode and Thumbnail Mode.


6. **Optional:** Perform the following operations if needed.

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| Mark Vehicle | Click  to mark the vehicle. The marked vehicles can be filtered when searching the related vehicle passing information recorded by the camera or UVSS. |
| Add to List | If the vehicle is not added to the vehicle list, you can add the new vehicle to the vehicle list manually. Click  to add the vehicle. See <u>Add Recognized Vehicle to Vehicle List</u> for details. |
| View Picture | Click a vehicle's license plate number and click Picture tab to view the captured vehicle picture or undercarriage picture. |
| View Video | Click the Plate Number column and click Record to view the linked video file of the passing vehicle. |

Note

- When viewing the video file of passing vehicles, you can control the playback.
 - Click **Go to Monitoring** to switch to Monitoring page.
 - Click  to export the video file to the local PC.
-

Download Single Vehicle Passing Record

Select a vehicle and click  to save the vehicle's information (CSV file), vehicle passing picture, and recorded file in your PC. The vehicle passing picture and recorded file will be saved in the same folder as the CSV file. For details about downloading, refer to [***Manage Downloading Tasks***](#).

View Vehicle Information

Click a license plate number in the list to view the detailed information of the vehicle.

Export All Vehicle Passing Records

- a. Click **Export** in the upper-right corner to open the Export panel.
 - b. Select **Excel**, **CSV**, or **PDF** as the format of the exported file. Check **Export Picture** to save vehicles' pictures in your PC with the Excel file.
 - c. Click **Browse** to select a saving path.
 - d. Click **Save**.
-

Note

Up to 500 vehicle passing records with captured pictures can be exported at one time. Up to 100,000 vehicle passing records without pictures can be exported at one time.

Edit

On a certain vehicle's page, click **Edit** to modify the recognized license plate number as needed.

17.6.2 Search for Payment Records

If a vehicle pays the parking fee and exits the parking lot, its payment information, such as the payment source and operation time, will be recorded in the platform. On the platform, you can search for the payment records generated in a specific parking lot or the records of a specific vehicle by setting search conditions according to actual needs. You can also export the records to your PC. With the statistics, you can monitor some of the transactions done in the parking lots, which can help you to manage the parking lots better.

Steps



1. In the top left corner of the Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Vehicle Search** →  **Payment Record Search**.

Figure 17-24 Payment Record Search Page

2. Set search conditions according to actual needs.

- 1) Set a time range.

Note

You can select today, yesterday, current week, last 7 days, or last 30 days from the drop-down list to search for the records generated in a relevant period, or click **Custom Time Interval** to set a time range by yourself.

- 2) **Optional:** Enter the license plate number of the vehicle.
- 3) **Optional:** Enter the card number of the vehicle.
- 4) Select the type of the vehicle or **All** from the drop-down list.
- 5) Select a parking lot or **All** from the drop-down list.
- 6) Select an operator (the person responsible for collecting the fee) or **All** from the drop-down list.
- 7) Select the payment method from **All**, **Cash**, and **Vehicle Owner Account**.
- 8) Select the source of payment from **All**, **Booth**, and **Toll Center**.

3. Click Search.

The matched record(s) will be displayed in the right area.

- 4. Optional:** In the upper-right corner, click **Export** to export the record(s) to your PC.

17.6.3 Search for Parked Vehicles

If the actual number of vacant parking spaces is different from the number displayed on the guidance screens, you can search for the vehicles that already exited but still recorded in the parking lot to edit the vehicle information. For example, for parking lots requiring all on-site vehicles out at the end of a day, you can search for the vehicles that are still in the parking lot and export the vehicles' information. In another situation, if a vehicle is manually allowed to exit the parking lot, the number of vacant parking spaces may not be updated in time. In this situation, you

can search for the vehicle and delete it from the vehicle list of the parking lot to update the number of vacant parking spaces.

Steps



1. In the top left corner of the Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Vehicle Search** →  **Parked Vehicle Search**.
2. Set searching conditions according to actual needs.



Figure 17-25 Search Vehicles in Parking Lot

- 1) Select a parking lot from the drop-down list.
- 2) **Optional:** Set vehicle information.

Label

Search marked or unmarked vehicles in the parking lot.

Country/Region

Select the country/region where the vehicle's license plate number is registered.

License Plate Number

Select **No License Plate** to search vehicles without license plate number; select **With License Plate** and enter a vehicle's license plate number or key word of license plate number.

Vehicle Owner

Enter the vehicle owner's name or keyword of name.

Vehicle Type

Select the type of the vehicle from the drop-down list.

Brand

Select the brand of the vehicle from the drop-down list.

Color

Select the color of the vehicle from the presented colors.

How to Open Barrier

It refers to how the barrier gate was opened when a vehicle exits the parking lot. **Manual** indicates that the a security guard manually controls the barrier gate to open after identifying the vehicle owner; **Automatic** indicates that the barrier gate was opened automatically after the capture unit recognizing the license plate number; **Barrier Not Open** indicates that the barrier gate was not opened after the capture unit recognizing the license plate number.

Vehicle List

Search vehicle passing records of vehicles in certain vehicle list(s).

Dwell Time

The parking duration of the searched vehicles in the parking lot.

Additional Information

The custom items of vehicle information you added.

3. Click **Search**.

The matched vehicles will be displayed in the right area.



You can click ☰ or ☲ to switch between List Mode and Thumbnail Mode.

4. Perform the following operations if you need.

Delete Vehicles from Parking Lot

- Select a searched vehicle and click 🗑️ to delete the vehicle from the parking lot.
 - Click **Delete All** to delete all searched vehicles from the parking lot.
-



After deleting a vehicle in the list, there will be one more vacant parking space in the parking lot.

Export Vehicle Information to PC

- Select a vehicle and click 📄 to save the vehicle's information (CSV file), vehicle passing picture, and recorded file in your PC. The vehicle passing picture and recorded file will be saved in the same folder as the CSV file.
- Save information of all searched vehicles as a file in PC.
 - a. In the top right corner, click **Export** to open the Export panel.
 - b. Select **Excel** or **CSV** as the format of the exported file. Check **Export Picture** to save vehicles' pictures in your PC with the Excel file.
 - c. Click **Browse** to select a saving path.
 - d. Click **Save**.

Note

Up to 500 vehicle passing records with captured pictures can be exported at one time. Up to 100,000 vehicle passing records without pictures can be exported at one time.



View Vehicle Information

Click a license plate number in the list to view the detailed information of the vehicle.

17.6.4 Search for Parking Records

On the platform, you can search for the parking records generated in a specific parking lot or the record of a specific vehicle by setting relevant search conditions according to actual needs, and perform further operations, such as viewing the detailed information of vehicles and exporting the records to your PC.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Vehicle Search** →  **Parking Record Search**.
2. Set search conditions according to actual needs.

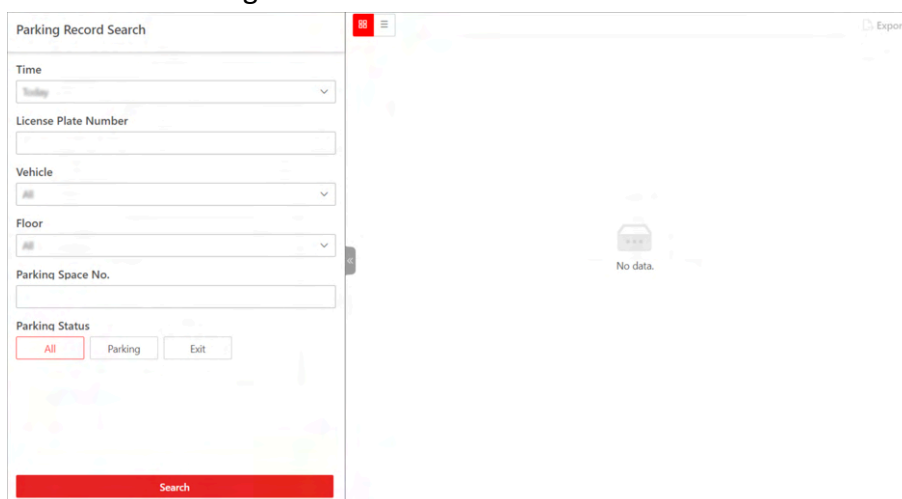


Figure 17-26 Parking Record Search Page

- 1) Set a time range.

Note

You can select today, yesterday, current week, last 7 days, or last 30 days from the drop-down list to search for the records generated in a relevant period, or click **Custom Time Interval** to customize a time range.

- 2) **Optional:** Enter the license plate number of the vehicle.
- 3) Select a parking lot or **All** from the drop-down list.
- 4) Select a floor or **All** from the drop-down list.

5) **Optional:** Enter the parking space No.

6) Select the status of parking.

3. Click Search.

The matched record(s) will be displayed in the right area.



You can click  or  to switch between list mode and thumbnail mode.

4. Optional: In the upper-right corner, click **Export** to export the record(s) to your PC.

17.6.5 Search for Multiple Vehicles Under One Account Status

On the Control Client, you can search for the multiple vehicles under one account status of a specific parking lot or of a specific account by setting relevant search conditions according to actual needs. You can view the detailed information of the search results, including the information of the owner, the number of parking spaces allocated to an account, the validity of a vehicle's parking pass, the parking status of vehicles, etc.

Before You Start

Make sure that you have added multiple vehicles to the account to be searched for, and have related parking passes to the vehicles if needed. For more details. See the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Vehicle Search** →  **Multiple Vehicles Under One Account Status Search** → to enter the search page.

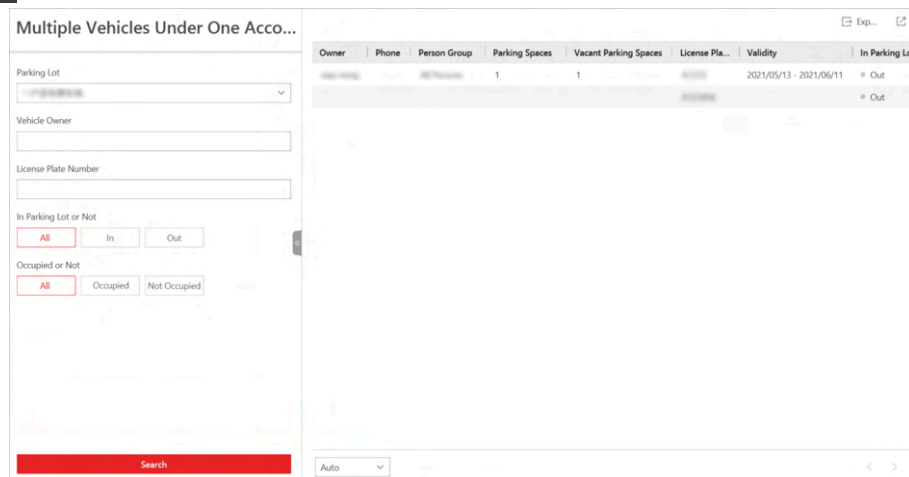


Figure 17-27 Multiple Vehicles Under One Account Status Search Page

2. Set search conditions according to actual needs.
 - 1) Select a parking lot from the drop-down list.
 - 2) **Optional:** Enter the name of the vehicle owner.
 - 3) **Optional:** Enter the license plate number of the vehicle.
 - 4) Select the status of vehicle(s).

In

The vehicle(s) that are being parked in the parking lot.

Out

The vehicle(s) that have exited the parking lot.

5) Select whether the vehicle(s) are occupying the parking spaces allocated to the account.

Occupied

The vehicle(s) are occupying the parking spaces.

Not Occupied

The vehicle(s) are not occupying the parking spaces.

3. Click **Search**.

**Note**

The matched result(s) will be displayed in the right area.

4. **Optional:** In the upper-right corner, click **Export** to export the result(s) to you PC.

Chapter 18 Face and Body Recognition

The system supports facial recognition and comparison functions. After adding devices which support facial recognition, the devices can recognize faces and compare with the persons in the system.

Besides facial recognition, you can also add facial recognition servers to the system and set human body recognition tasks.

On the Control Client, the operator can view the real-time face comparison information during live view and see whether the detected persons match or mismatch the person information in the pre-defined face comparison group. The operator can also view the human body recognition information when viewing the live video of the cameras linked with the facial recognition server and configured with human body recognition.

18.1 View Detected and Matched Face in Live View

During live view of face recognition cameras, the detected faces will be displayed in the window. After setting the face comparison group and apply it to the camera, the face picture matched with the face in the face comparison group will display, showing the person details, captured picture, matched person's original picture, and similarity. If the detected person is not in the face comparison group, you can also add it to the face comparison group and apply the group to the device to take effect .


Before You Start

Add the required device and configure the face comparison group. Refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps

Note

This function should be supported by the device.

1. In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** .
2. Start live view.

- Drag a face recognition camera from the camera list on the left to the display window.
- Double-click a face recognition camera name to start the live view.

If a face is detected, it will be displayed on the right of the window. If he/she is not matched with any persons in the camera's linked face comparison groups, the capture time is marked with an orange background as follows.

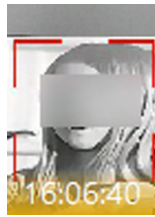



Figure 18-1 Mismatched Person

3. View matched persons in different face comparison groups.

Example

For example, you can view the matched persons in blocklist and VIP list at the same time.

1) Click  tab to open the face comparison group list.

All the face comparison groups added to the system display.

2) Double click the face comparison group name in the list or drag it to the display window.

A blank panel of the face comparison group will display on the right of the display windows.

If there are persons matched with the person in the face comparison group, the captured and original face pictures will display in this panel in pairs with similarity as follows.

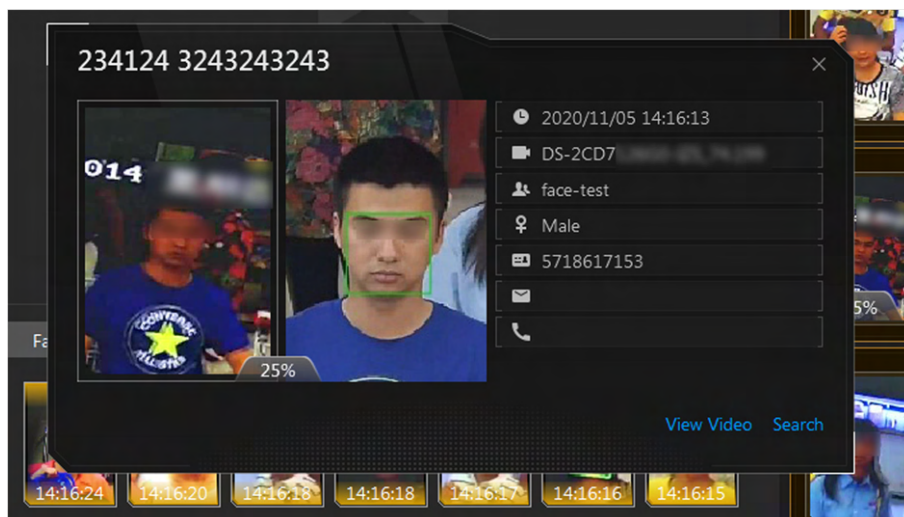



Figure 18-2 Matched Persons

You can view the captured face picture, person's profile (configured in the Web Client) and the similarity. The person's name is shown on the profile.

4. Optional: View all the real-time face comparison events.

1) Click  at the bottom of the page to show the event list panel.




2) Click **Face Comparison** tab to view all the detected faces (including matched and mismatched persons).

Note

For mismatched persons, the picture's capture time is marked with an orange background as follows.



Figure 18-3 Mismatched Person

-
- 5. Optional:** For the matched persons, view the person details.
 - In the matched face picture panel, click  to view the matched person details.
 - Click the face picture of matched person in the face comparison event list to view the person details.
 - In the all events list panel, select the person matched event and click  in the Operation column to view the person information.
 - 6. Optional:** If there are multiple cameras in live view, you can quickly find the camera which captures certain picture and view its live view.
 - In the matched face picture panel, click .
 - In the Face Comparison event list, click the captured picture and click **Live View**.

The camera which captures this picture will be highlighted with a red frame.
 - 7. Optional:** For the captured pictures (mismatched or matched person), click the picture and click **Search by Picture** to search other pictures of this person. Refer to [***Search Face Pictures by Picture***](#) for more details.

18.2 Add Mismatched Person to Person Group

During live view, if a person is detected, but not matched with any persons in the face comparison group, and if you want the person to be recognized for the next time, you can add the person to the face comparison group. For example, if the detected person is a new arrived VIP, you can add the person to the VIP face comparison group and apply this group to the camera. For the next time, the camera will recognize the person's face and match her/him with the person information in the face comparison group.



Steps

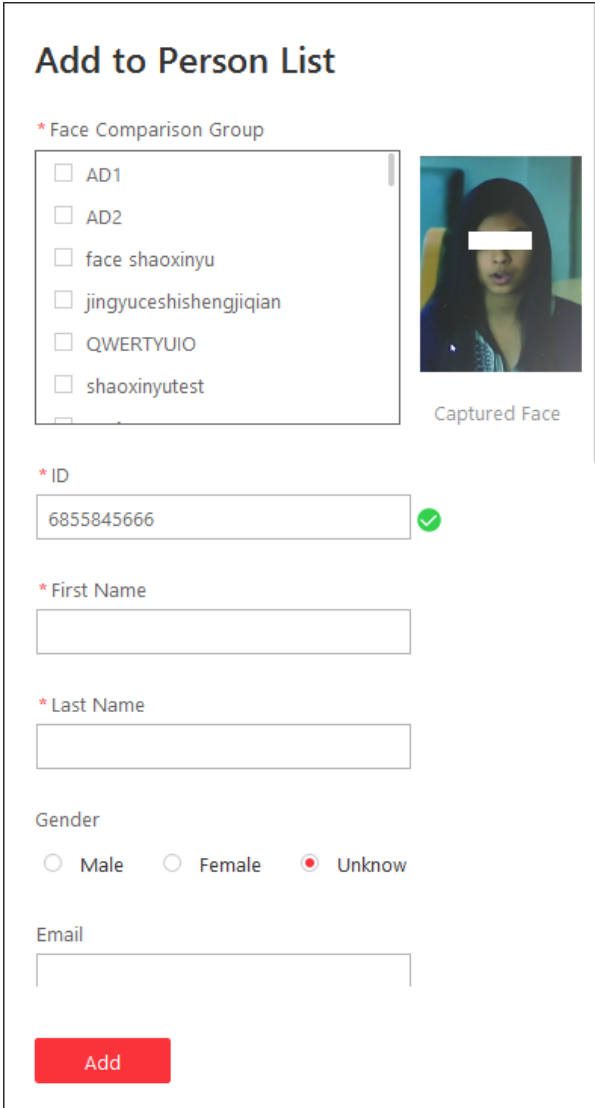
- 1.** In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** and perform face comparison in live view.

Note

For details, refer to [***View Detected and Matched Face in Live View***](#) .

- 2.** Open the Add to Person Group panel.


- At the bottom of the page, click  to unfold the All Events panel, and click  in the Operation column to open the Add to Person Group page.
- Click the mismatched face pictures in Face Comparison event panel and click **Add to Person Group**.




Add to Person List

* Face Comparison Group

- AD1
- AD2
- face shaoxinyu
- jingyuceshishengjiqian
- QWERTYUIO
- shaoxinyutest

 Captured Face

* ID
6855845666 

* First Name

* Last Name

Gender
 Male Female Unknow

Email

Add

Figure 18-4 Add to Person Group

3. Select the face comparison group(s) you want to add this person to.
4. Enter the person details, such as ID, first name, last name, gender, custom additional information, etc.
5. Click **Add**.

What to do next

Log into the Web Client and apply the face comparison group to the camera to take effect.

18.3 Face Search

Face pictures can be captured and stored on the platform. You can search captured face pictures by specific face feature; You can search face pictures by uploading a face picture; You can search matched face pictures with the face pictures in the comparison group; You can search face pictures by setting conditions such as frequently or rarely appeared persons.

Captured Picture Search

You can search for face pictures by features such as age, gender, and wearing glasses or not. After search, you can view related pictures and video files (if available) and save video files to local storage.

Search by Picture

The captured face pictures can be stored in HikCentral Professional server or on the Recording Server. You can search for the target person in the captured pictures by uploading a face picture. You can also view the search results' related video files and save the related video files as evidence.

Search Matched Faces

You can search for the captured face pictures which are matched with the faces in specified face comparison groups. You can also export the related video footage to the local PC and save it as evidence to the SFTP server.

Search Persons by Frequency

You can search for the pictures of the frequently appeared persons of specific locations in a specific time period. The function is helpful for screening out the potential VIP customers in retail industry such as luxury stores. It can also be used to find out suspects who may commit crimes and thereafter notify the security personnel to be on guard in locations such as banks and jewelry stores.




18.3.1 Search Captured Face Pictures and Related Videos

The captured face pictures can be stored in SYS server or on the Recording Server. You can search for the target person in the captured pictures by person face features. You can also view the search results' related video files and save the related video files as evidence.

Steps

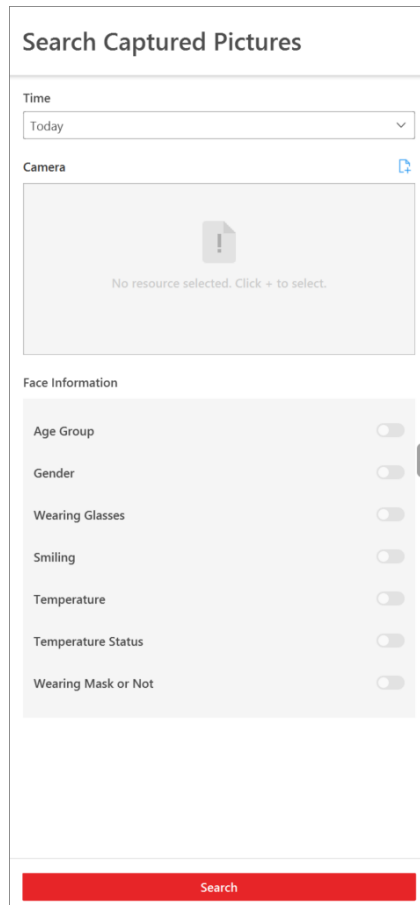
Note

Make sure your license supports facial recognition function, or turn to Home page of the Web Client, click **License Details** → **Configuration** → **Add** and then select the added cameras as facial recognition cameras. Otherwise, facial recognition function cannot perform normally in the system.

1. In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Face Search** .
2. Click  **Search Captured Pictures** on the navigation panel on the left side of the page to enter the Search Captured Picture page.
3. In the Time field, set the time period.
You can select **Custom Time Interval** to specify the start time and end time for search.
4. Select the camera(s) to search the face picture.
 - 1) Click  to open the camera list panel.
 - 2) Select the current site or a Remote Site from the drop-down site list to show its cameras.
 - 3) Check the camera(s) you want to search.

Note

Up to 200 resources can be selected for searching at the same time.



The screenshot shows the 'Search Captured Pictures' interface. At the top, there is a 'Time' dropdown menu currently set to 'Today'. Below that is a 'Camera' section with a blue camera icon and a message: 'No resource selected. Click + to select.' The 'Face Information' section contains several toggle switches: 'Age Group', 'Gender', 'Wearing Glasses', 'Smiling', 'Temperature', 'Temperature Status', and 'Wearing Mask or Not'. All these toggles are currently turned off. At the bottom of the interface is a prominent red 'Search' button.

Figure 18-5 Search Captured Pictures

5. **Optional:** Set face features and the related parameters.
Age Group

After enabled, you can filter matched face pictures by age groups such as teenage, youth, middle-aged, elderly, etc.

Gender

After enabled, you can filter matched face pictures by gender (male or female).

Wearing Glasses

After enabled, you can filter matched face pictures by whether a person wears glasses/sunglasses or not.

Smiling

After enabled, you can filter matched face pictures by whether a person is smiling or not.

Temperature

After enabled, you can set a threshold for searching out the matched persons whose skin-surface temperature equals to or exceeds the threshold.

Temperature Status

After enabled, you can filter matched persons by temperature status (normal or abnormal).

Wearing Mask or Not

After enabled, you can filter matched person who wear mask and those who don't.



Note

This function should be supported by the device. You can only enable face features that are supported by the device.

6. Click Search.

The search results will be displayed and grouped by different cameras. If you do not upload a picture, the similarity will not be displayed on the searching result. You can switch between thumbnail and list mode to view.


7. Optional: Perform the following operations for the searched pictures.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Select Time Period | Drag the slider to filter the results by setting a time period when a face picture is captured. |
| Change Display Order | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Select Chronologically to display the searched results in time order.• Select Reverse Chronologically to display the searched results in reverse time order.• Select Camera to display the searched results by cameras. |
| Switch Display Mode | <p>The searched results can be displayed in three modes, and you can switch among different display modes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Click Grid to view the searched results in thumbnails.• Click List to view the searched results in the form of list.• Click Map to display camera(s) on the map, and click a camera to view the searched results in thumbnails. |


Generate Pattern In the Map mode, select one or more pictures, and click **Generate Pattern** to display a certain person's pattern on the map.

 **Note**

Make sure you have added the resource on the map. For details about how to set the parameters, refer to the *HikCentral Professional Web Client User Manual*.

Open Auxiliary Screen Click  on the upper right corner to display the current page on an auxiliary screen.

8. Optional: Hover the cursor on a matched picture and perform the following operations.

Add to Person List Click  and set the required parameters to add the person to the person list. For details about how to set the parameters, refer to the of *HikCentral Professional Web Client User Manual*.



Search Picture by Picture Click **Search Picture by Picture** to go to the Face Search page to search for a target person in the captured pictures by uploading a face picture. For detailed information, see [***Search Face Pictures by Picture***](#) .

Archive Search Click **Archive Search** to go to the Archive Search page to search the searched person's archive.

Identity Verification Click **Identity Verification → To be Verified** to verify the person's identity, or click **Identity Verification → Target** to set the person as a comparing target.

9. Click a captured picture to view detailed information such as gender, whether smiling, and age group, and you can perform the following operations.


Related Captures Click **Related Captures** to display pictures captured during 30s before and after capturing the current picture.

View Picture and Video Click  /  to view the large picture and the related video (if available).

 **Note**

For playback control instructions, refer to [***Normal Playback***](#) . Some icons may not be available for face picture playback.

10. Optional: Export the matched video footage to local storage.

-During playback, click  to export the current video footage.

-Select the video footage and click **Export** to export all the selected video footage.

1(Optional) For exporting single video footage, set the time range of the video footage to export.

2Set the file format of the exported file.

MP4

MP4 format supports encryption. You can set a password to encrypt the video file for security purpose.

Only VSPlayer supports playing video files in MP4 format. You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player with the video files.

AVI

Besides VSPlayer, other player also supports playing the video files in AVI format.

You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player with the video files.

EXE

Package the video files with the VSPlayer into one EXE file. The selected video footage of one camera will be merged to one MP4 file.

After downloading, double click the EXE file and the VSPlayer will launch. The merged video files of different cameras will be displayed in the playlist.

Note

Up to 16 cameras can be selected to download in EXE format for one time.

3)Optional) If you select the format as MP4 or AVI, you can check **Merge Video Files** to merge the selected video footage of the same camera to one video file.

Note

Up to 2 GB files can be merged.

4)Optional: Check **Save as Evidence** and set the required information for the evidence.

Note

- You should have enabled evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
- For details about setting the required information for evidence, see **Save Found Video Footage as Evidence** .

5)Set the saving path to store the exported video files.

6)Click **Export** to add the downloading task to the download center.

Note

For details about managing the downloading tasks, refer to **Manage Downloading Tasks** .


18.3.2 Search Face Pictures by Picture


You can search for face pictures by uploading a face picture. You can also view the search results' related video files and save the related video files as evidence.

Steps

Note

Make sure your license supports facial recognition function, or turn to Home page of the Web Client, click **License Details** → **Configuration** → **Add** and then select the added cameras as facial recognition cameras. Otherwise, facial recognition function cannot perform normally in the system.


1. In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Face Search** .

2. Click  **Search by Picture** on the navigation panel on the left side of the page to enter the Search Captured Picture page.

3. In the Time field, set the time period.

You can select **Custom Time Interval** to specify the start time and end time for search.

4. Select the camera(s) to search the face picture.

1) Click  to open the camera list panel.

2) Select the current site or a Remote Site from the drop-down site list to show its cameras.

3) Check the camera(s) you want to search.

Note

Up to 200 resources can be selected for searching at the same time.

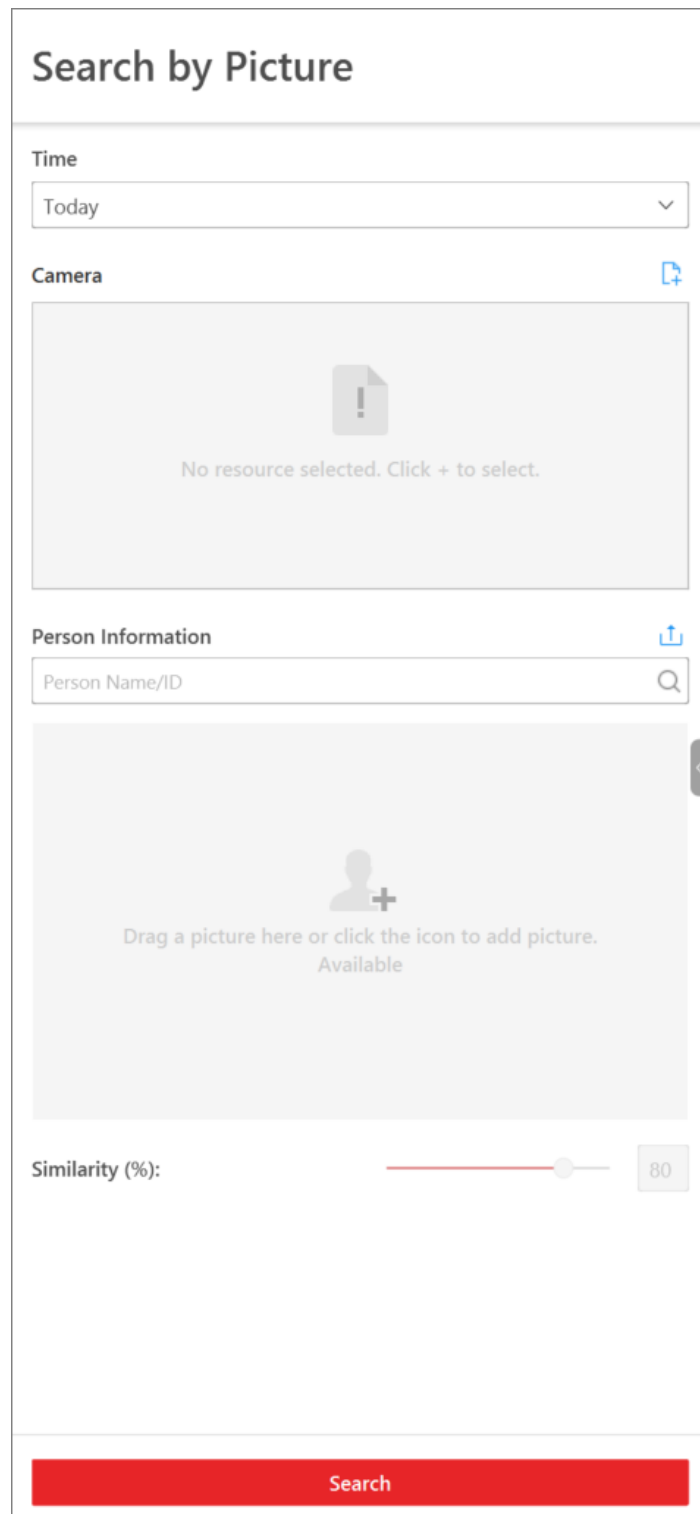


Figure 18-6 Search by Picture

5. Optional: Set a picture for face picture searching, and you can upload one as desired.

- Enter a keyword of person name or person ID in the Person Name/ID field to search in the added persons.
- Click **Upload Picture** to upload a face picture from local PC.

Note

The uploaded picture should be in JPG format and picture size should be no larger than 1 GB.

The recognized face will be marked on the face picture.

6. Optional: Drag the slider to set the similarity.

7. Click Search.

The search results will be displayed and grouped by different cameras. If you do not upload a picture, the similarity will not be displayed on the searching result.

8. Optional: Perform the following operations for the searched pictures.

Select Time Period Drag the slider to filter the results by setting a time period when a face picture is captured.

Change Display Order

- Select **Chronologically** to display the searched results in time order.
- Select **Reverse Chronologically** to display the searched results in reverse time order.
- Select **Camera** to display the searched results by cameras.


Switch Display Mode The searched results can be displayed in three modes, and you can switch among different display modes.

- Click **Grid** to view the searched results in thumbnails.
- Click **List** to view the searched results in the form of list.
- Click **Map** to display camera(s) on the map, and click a camera to view the searched results in thumbnails.


Generate Pattern In the Map mode, select one or more pictures, and click **Generate Pattern** to display a certain person's pattern on the map.

Note

Make sure you have added the resource on the map. For details about how to set the parameters, refer to *HikCentral Professional Web Client User Manual*.

Open Auxiliary Screen Click  on the upper right corner to open the current page on an auxiliary screen.

9. Optional: Hover the cursor on a matched picture and perform the following operations.

Add to Person List Click  and set the required parameters to add the person to the person list. For details about how to set the parameters, refer to *HikCentral Professional Web Client User Manual*.



Search Picture by Picture Click **Search Picture by Picture** to go to the Face Search page to search for a target person in the captured pictures by uploading a face picture. For detailed information, see [Search Face Pictures by Picture](#) .

Archive Search Click **Archive Search** to go to the Archive Search page to search the searched person's archive.

Identity Verification Click **Identity Verification → To be Verified** to verify the person's identity, or click **Identity Verification → Target** to set the person as a comparing target.

10. Click a captured picture and the detailed information such as gender, whether to smile, and age group will be displayed, and you can perform the following operations.

Related Captures Click **Related Captures** to display pictures captured during 30s before and after the captured picture.

View Picture and Video Click  /  to view the large picture and the related video (if available).



For playback control instructions, refer to [Normal Playback](#) . Some icons may not be available for face picture playback.

11. **Optional:** Export the matched video footage to local storage.

-During playback, click  to export the current video footage.

-Select the video footage and click **Export** to export all the selected video footage.

1(Optional) For exporting single video footage, set the time range of the video footage to export.

2Set the file format of the exported file.

MP4

MP4 format supports encryption. You can set a password to encrypt the video file for security purpose.

Only VSPlayer supports playing video files in MP4 format. You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player with the video files.

AVI

Besides VSPlayer, other player also supports playing the video files in AVI format.

You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player with the video files.

EXE

Package the video files with the VSPlayer into one EXE file. The selected video footage of one camera will be merged to one MP4 file.

After downloading, double click the EXE file and the VSPlayer will launch. The merged video files of different cameras will be displayed in the playlist.



Note

Up to 16 cameras can be selected to download in EXE format for one time.

3(Optional) If you select the format as MP4 or AVI, you can check **Merge Video Files** to merge the selected video footage of the same camera to one video file.



Note

Up to 2 GB files can be merged.

4Optional: Check **Save as Evidence** and set the required information for the evidence.



Note

- You should have enabled evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
- For details about setting the required information for evidence, see **Save Found Video Footage as Evidence**.

5Set the saving path to store the exported video files.

6Click **Export** to add the downloading task to the download center.





Note

For details about managing the downloading tasks, refer to **Manage Downloading Tasks**.

18.3.3 Search Matched Faces

You can search for matched faces pictures with face pictures in specified face comparison group(s). You can also further filter the matched faces by skin-surface temperature and mask-wearing status for purposes such as infectious disease prevention. Exporting the related video footage to the local PC and saving it as evidence to the SFTP server are also supported.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Face Search**.
2. Click  **Search Matched Faces** on the navigation panel on the left side of the page to enter the Search Matched Face page.
3. In the **Time** field, set the time period for searching.




Note

You can select **Custom Time Interval** to specify the start time and end time for search.

4. Select the face comparison group to search for the matched pictures.



Note

Hover the cursor on a face comparison group and click  to select cameras linked with the group.

5. **Optional:** Enter a keyword of person name or person ID in the Person Name/ID field to search in the added persons.

6. **Optional:** Set the following conditions.

Skin-Surface Temperature

After enabled, you can set a threshold for searching out the matched persons whose skin-surface temperature equals to or exceeds the threshold.

Temperature Status

After enabled, you can filter matched persons by temperature status (normal or abnormal).

Wearing Mask or Not

After enabled, you can filter matched faces who wear mask and those who don't.

7. Click **Search**.

The matched persons will be displayed and grouped by different face comparison groups, and you can view the person details. The face pictures of the matched persons (similarity larger than the threshold of the face comparison group) are displayed on the right of the person details with similarity.


8. **Optional:** Perform the following operations for the searched pictures.

Switch Display Mode	The searched results can be displayed in three modes, and you can switch among different display modes. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Click Grid to view the searched results in thumbnails.• Click Map to display camera(s) on the map, and click a camera to view the searched results in thumbnails.
Generate Pattern	In the Map mode, select one or more pictures, and click Generate Pattern to display a certain person's pattern on the map.




Note

Make sure you have added the resource on the map. For details about how to set the parameters, refer to the *HikCentral Professional Web Client User Manual*.



9. Click  beside the original picture to perform secondary search.

Search Picture by Picture	Click Search Picture by Picture to search for a target person in the captured pictures by uploading a face picture. For detailed information, see <u>Search Face Pictures by Picture</u> .
Search Archive	Click Archive Search to go to the Archive Search page to search the searched person's archive.
Verify Identity	Click Identity Verification → To be Verified to verify the person's identity, or click Identity Verification → Target to set the person as a comparing target.

Open Auxiliary Screen Click  on the upper right corner to open the current page on an auxiliary screen.

10. Click a captured picture and the detailed information such as gender, whether to smile, and age group will be displayed, and you can perform the following operations.

Related Captures Click **Related Captures** to display pictures captured during 30s before and after the captured picture.

View Picture and Video Click  /  to view the large picture and the related video (if available).

Note

For playback control instructions, refer to ***Normal Playback*** . Some icons may not be available for face picture playback.

11. **Optional:** Export the matched video footage to local storage.

-During playback, click  to export the current video footage.

-Select the video footage and click **Export** to export all the selected video footage.

1(Optional) For exporting single video footage, set the time range of the video footage to export.

2Set the file format of the exported file.

MP4

MP4 format supports encryption. You can set a password to encrypt the video file for security purpose.

Only VSPlayer supports playing video files in MP4 format. You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player with the video files.

AVI

Besides VSPlayer, other player also supports playing the video files in AVI format.

You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player with the video files.

EXE

Package the video files with the VSPlayer into one EXE file. The selected video footage of one camera will be merged to one MP4 file.

After downloading, double click the EXE file and the VSPlayer will launch. The merged video files of different cameras will be displayed in the playlist.

Note

Up to 16 cameras can be selected to download in EXE format for one time.

- 3(Optional) If you select the format as MP4 or AVI, you can check **Merge Video Files** to merge the selected video footage of the same camera to one video file.

Note

Up to 2 GB files can be merged.

4 **Optional:** Check **Save as Evidence** and set the required information for the evidence.

Note

- You should have enabled evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
- For details about setting the required information for evidence, see [**Save Found Video Footage as Evidence**](#).

5 Set the saving path to store the exported video files.

6 Click **Export** to add the downloading task to the download center.

Note

For details about managing the downloading tasks, refer to [**Manage Downloading Tasks**](#).



18.3.4 Search Persons by Frequency

You can search for the pictures of the frequently/rarely appeared persons of specific cameras in a specific time period. The function can be helpful for screening out the potential VIP customers in retail industry such as luxury stores. It can also be used to find out suspects who may commit crimes and thereafter notify the security personnel to be on guard in locations such as banks and jewelry stores.

Before You Start

Make sure you have configured frequently/rarely appeared person alarm on the device. For details, see the user manual of the device.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Face Search**.
2. Click  **Search Persons by Frequency** on the navigation panel on the left side of the page to enter the Search Person by Frequency page.
3. In the time field, select a time period or select **Custom Time Interval** to customize a time period for search.
4. Select **Frequently Appeared Persons** or **Rarely Appeared Persons** as the search type.
5. Select the camera(s) to search pictures of the frequently appeared persons.

Search Persons by Frequency

Time
Today ▼

Type
Frequently A... Rarely Appea...

Task
Search
 All

Appeared Times
1

Search

Figure 18-7 Search Persons by Frequency

- 1) **Optional:** Check **Include Sub-area** to allow the displaying of camera(s) in sub-areas.
- 2) Select areas and then select the camera(s) in these areas.

Note


Up to 200 resources can be selected for search at the same time.

6. Enter the **Appeared Times**.

7. Click **Search**.

The frequently appeared persons will be listed on the right. You can view the photo, appeared time, and appeared times of each listed person.


8. **Optional:** Click  to add the person to person list.

9. **Optional:** Perform secondary search after clicking  in the Operation column.

Search Picture by Picture Click **Search Picture by Picture** to search for a target person in the captured pictures by uploading a face picture. For detailed information, see [**Search Face Pictures by Picture**](#) .

Search Archive Click **Archive Search** to go to the Archive Search page to search the searched person's archive.

Verify Identity Click **Identity Verification → To be Verified** to verify the person's identity, or click **Identity Verification → Target** to set the person as a comparing target.

Open Auxiliary Screen Click  on the upper right corner to open the current page on an auxiliary screen.

10. Click a captured picture to view detailed information such as gender, whether to smile, and age group. You can also click **History Capture** to view the history captures of the selected camera.

11. **Optional:** Filter related pictures and video footage by cameras.



1Click **Filter Cameras** to select camera(s).

2Click **OK**.

The pictures captured by the selected cameras and the video footage recorded by them will be displayed.

12. You can perform the following operations after filtering related pictures.

Related Captures Click **Related Captures** to display pictures captured during 30s before and after the captured picture.

View Picture and Video Click  /  to view the large picture and the related video (if available).

Note

For playback control instructions, refer to [**Normal Playback**](#) . Some icons may not be available for face picture playback.

13. **Optional:** Export the matched video footage to local storage.

-During playback, click  to export the current video footage.

-Select the video footage and click **Export** to export all the selected video footage.

1(Optional) For exporting single video footage, set the time range of the video footage to export.

2) Set the file format of the exported file.

MP4

MP4 format supports encryption. You can set a password to encrypt the video file for security purpose.

Only VSPlayer supports playing video files in MP4 format. You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player with the video files.

AVI

Besides VSPlayer, other player also supports playing the video files in AVI format.

You can check **Download VSPlayer** to download the player with the video files.

EXE

Package the video files with the VSPlayer into one EXE file. The selected video footage of one camera will be merged to one MP4 file.

After downloading, double click the EXE file and the VSPlayer will launch. The merged video files of different cameras will be displayed in the playlist.



Note

Up to 16 cameras can be selected to download in EXE format for one time.

3) (Optional) If you select the format as MP4 or AVI, you can check **Merge Video Files** to merge the selected video footage of the same camera to one video file.



Note

Up to 2 GB files can be merged.

4) **Optional:** Check **Save as Evidence** and set the required information for the evidence.



Note

- You should have enabled evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
- For details about setting the required information for evidence, see **Save Found Video Footage as Evidence**.

5) Set the saving path to store the exported video files.

6) Click **Export** to add the downloading task to the download center.



Note

For details about managing the downloading tasks, refer to **Manage Downloading Tasks**.

18.4 Human Body Search

Human body pictures can be captured and stored on the platform. You can search captured face pictures by specific body feature, and you can also search human body pictures by uploading a picture.

Search Captured Pictures

You can search for persons by features such as age, gender, and wearing glasses or not. After search, you can view related pictures and video files (if available) and save video files to local storage.

Search by Picture

The captured human body pictures can be stored in HikCentral Professional server or on the Recording Server. You can search for the target person in the captured pictures by uploading a face picture. You can also view the search results' related video files and save the related video files as evidence.



18.4.1 Search Captured Human Body Pictures and Related Videos

You can search person pictures by setting person features such as age group and gender. For the searched results, you can view the related video files (if available) and save the video files to local storage. It can help to find out the target suspect in locations such as banks and jewelry stores when you know some features of an suspect.

Before You Start


Make sure you have added DeepinMind(s) or intelligent fusion server(s) in the web client.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Human Body Search**.
2. Click  **Search Captured Pictures** on the left panel.
3. In the Time field, set the time period.

Note

You can select **Custom Time Interval** to specify the start time and end time for search. The costumed time interval should be no more than 7 days.

4. Click  to select camera(s) from the pop-up camera list.

Note

You can enter a key word in the search box to quickly find the target camera(s).

5. **Optional:** In the Person Information field, enable switch(es) of corresponding person features as desired such as age group, gender, and wearing glasses.






Note

This function should be supported by the device. You can only enable person features that are supported by the device.

6. Click **Search**.


The searched results will be displayed chronologically.

7. **Optional:** For the searched results, you can perform more operation(s).

Switch Display Mode	<p>The searched results can be displayed in three modes, and you can switch among different display modes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Click Grid to view the searched results in thumbnails.• Click List to view the searched results in the form of list.• Click Map to display camera(s) on the map, and click a camera to view the searched results in thumbnails.
Change Display Order	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Select Chronologically to display the searched results in time order.• Select Reverse Chronologically to display the searched results in reverse time order.• Select Camera to display the searched results by cameras.
Search by Picture	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• In the Grid mode, hover the cursor on the searched result, and click Search by Picture to start searching picture by picture. <hr/> <p> Note</p> <p>For details, refer to <i>Search Human Body Pictures by Picture</i> .</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• In list mode, click  to perform a secondary search.
View Person Details	<p>Put the cursor on the person picture, and you can view the capture details including person's age group, gender, whether wearing glasses, hair, tops type, etc.</p> <hr/> <p> Note</p> <p>This function should be supported by the device.</p> <hr/>
View Picture and Video	<p>Click the person picture to view the large picture and view the related video (if available).</p> <hr/> <p> Note</p> <p>For details about playback control instructions, refer to <i>Normal Playback</i> .</p> <hr/>
Generate Pattern	<p>Select one or more pictures, and click Generate Pattern to display a certain person's pattern on the map.</p> <hr/> <p> Note</p> <p>Make sure you have added the resource on the map. For details about how to set the parameters, refer to <i>HikCentral Professional Web Client User Manual</i>.</p> <hr/>
Export Results	<p>You can export the searched results (both pictures and video footage) to local storage. Check one or more searched results, and click Export on the upper right corner to add the selected items to the download center.</p>



Note

For details about managing the downloading tasks, refer to **Manage Downloading Tasks**.

Open Auxiliary Screen Click  on the upper right corner to open the current page on an auxiliary screen.

8. Click a captured picture to view detailed information such as gender, whether to smile, and age group, and you can perform the following operations.

Download Click **Download** to download the pictures or videos.

View Picture and Video Click  /  to view the large picture and the related video (if available).

Note

For playback control instructions, refer to **Normal Playback**. Some icons may not be available for face picture playback.



18.4.2 Search Human Body Pictures by Picture

You can search human body pictures by uploading a face or human body picture. You can also view the search results' related video files.

Before You Start


You have added DeepinMind(s) or intelligent fusion server(s) in the web client.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Human Body Search**.
2. Click  **Search by Picture** on the left panel.
3. In the Time field, set the time period.

Note

You can select **Custom Time Interval** to specify the start time and end time for search. The costumed time interval should be no more than 7 days.

4. Select the camera(s) to search the face picture.
 - 1) Click  to open the camera list panel.
 - 2) Select a current site or Remote Site from the drop-down site list to show its cameras.
 - 3) Check the camera(s) you want to search.

Note

Up to 200 resources can be selected for searching at the same time.

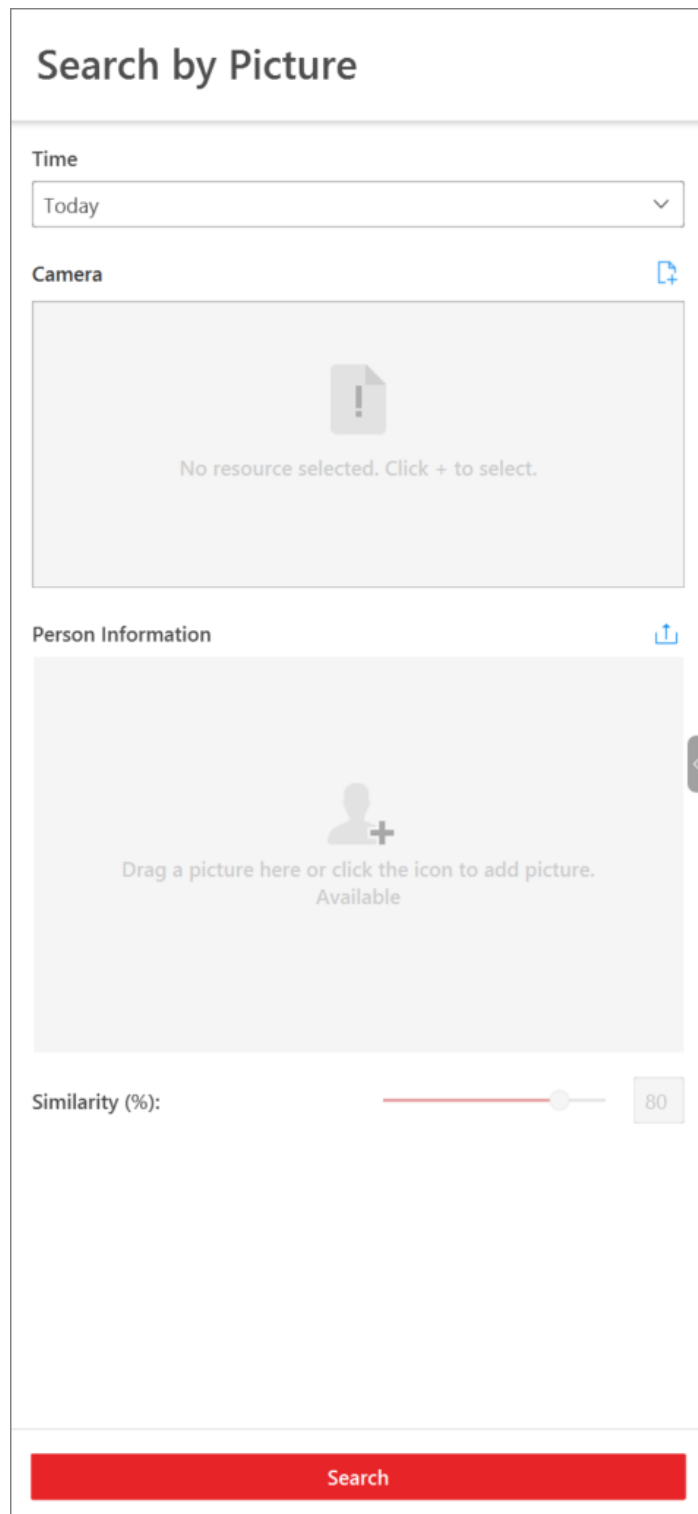


Figure 18-8 Search Human Body Pictures by Picture

5. Hover your mouse on the person information panel, and click **Upload Picture** to upload a face picture from local PC to set a picture for picture searching.

Note

The uploaded picture should be in JPG format and picture size should be no larger than 1 GB.

6. Optional: Drag the slider to set the similarity.

7. Click **Search**.

The searched results will be displayed chronologically.


8. Optional: For the searched results, you can perform more operation(s).

Switch Display Mode

The searched results can be displayed in three modes, and you can switch among different display modes.

- Click **Grid** to view the searched results in thumbnails.
- Click **List** to view the searched results in the form of list.
- Click **Map** to display camera(s) on the map, and click a camera to view the searched results in thumbnails.

Search by Picture

- In the Grid mode, hover the mouse on the searched result, and click **Search by Picture** to start searching picture by picture.
- In list mode, click  to perform a secondary search.

Note

For details, refer to [***Search Human Body Pictures by Picture***](#) .

View Person Details

Put the cursor on the person picture, and you can view the capture details including person's age group, gender, whether wearing glasses, hair, tops type, etc.

Note

This function should be supported by the device.

View Picture and Video

Click the person picture to view the large picture and view the related video (if available).

Note

For details about playback control instructions, refer to [***Normal Playback***](#) .

Change Display Order

- Select **Chronologically** to display the searched results in time order.
- Select **Reverse Chronologically** to display the searched results in reverse time order.
- Select **Camera** to display the searched results by cameras.

Generate Pattern

Select one or more pictures, and click **Generate Pattern** to display a certain person's pattern on the map.

 **Note**

Make sure you have added the resource on the map. For details about how to set the parameters, refer to the *Add Hot Spot on Map* of *HikCentral Professional Web Client User Manual*.


Export Results

You can export the searched results (both pictures and video footage) to local storage. Check one or more searched results, and click **Export** on the upper right corner to add the selected items to the download center.

 **Note**

For details about managing the downloading tasks, refer to ***Manage Downloading Tasks***.

Open Auxiliary Screen



Click  on the upper right corner to open the current page on an auxiliary screen.

9. Click a captured picture to view detailed information such as gender, whether to smile, and age group, and you can perform the following operations.

Related Captures

Click **Related Captures** to download the pictures or videos.

View Picture and Video

Click  /  to view the large picture and the related video (if available).

 **Note**

For playback control instructions, refer to ***Normal Playback***. Some icons may not be available for face picture playback.

18.5 Archive Search

The system will save the features and information (including captured picture and video) of the captured person as archive. You can search the related archives of a face picture to check the captured pictures or videos of similar persons in the library. You can also check whether a person is a stranger.



Before You Start

Make sure you have added a DeepinMind server to the system and have configured capturing camera and face comparison group for it.

Steps

 **Note**

By default, the archive will be kept for 3 months.

1. In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Identity Search** .
2. Click  **Archive Search** in the navigation panel on the left side to enter the Archive Search page.
3. Select a face comparison group in the Face Picture Library field, you can also check stranger group.
4. Upload a face picture in the Person Information field.
5. Drag the slider of the similarity to set a similarity.
6. Click **Search**.

Pictures of which the similarity is larger than the configured one will be displayed on the right panel. Hover the cursor on a searched picture and the details (e.g. group name, gender, etc) of the picture will appear, and strangers' picture details are different from that of the face comparison group.

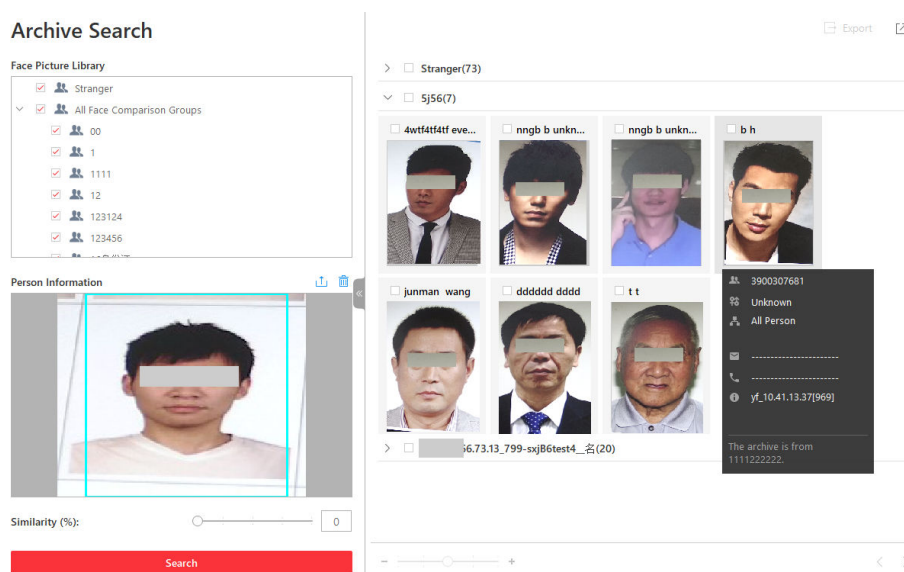


Figure 18-9 Archive Search

7. **Optional:** Hover the cursor on a matched picture and click  to perform secondary search.

- Search Captured Picture** Click **Search Captured Picture** to go to the Face Search page to search the captured pictures related with the searched face picture by setting searching conditions.
- Search Archive** Click **Search Archive** to go to the Archive Search page to search the searched person's archive.
- Verify Identity** Click **Identity Verification** → **To be Verified** to verify the person's identity, or click **Identity Verification** → **Target** to set the person as a comparing target.

8. **Optional:** Perform the following operation(s).

- View Picture and Video** Click a matched picture to view more captured pictures and related videos.

Export Archive Search Report	Check searched pictures and then click Export to save the data in the current computer. Select Excel if you want to save the searched picture or video.
Filter Capture Time	Click a matched picture and click Filter Capture Time to set the time period when the picture and video are captured.

18.6 Identity Verification

The control client provides picture-to-picture comparison and picture-to-group comparison, which means you can know the similarity between two faces on two different pictures, or whether a person is a member of an existing face comparison group,.



18.6.1 Compare with Face Comparison Group

When you are not sure about a person's identity, you can compare the his/her face picture with those of the face comparison group to identify him/her.

Before You Start

Make sure you have added a DeepinMind server to the system and have configured capturing camera and face comparison group for it.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Identity Search** .
2. Click  **Identity Verification** to enter the Identity Verification page.
3. Upload the face picture you want to identify.
4. Select **Face Comparison Group** in the **Compare with** field.
5. Select a face comparison group in the list.
6. **Optional:** Set epidemic-related parameters.

Temperature

After enabled, you can set a threshold for searching out the matched persons whose skin-surface temperature equals to or exceeds the threshold.

Temperature Status

After enabled, you can filter matched persons by temperature status (normal or abnormal).

Wearing Mask or Not

After enabled, you can filter matched person who wear mask and those who don't.

7. Drag the slider of the similarity to set a similarity.

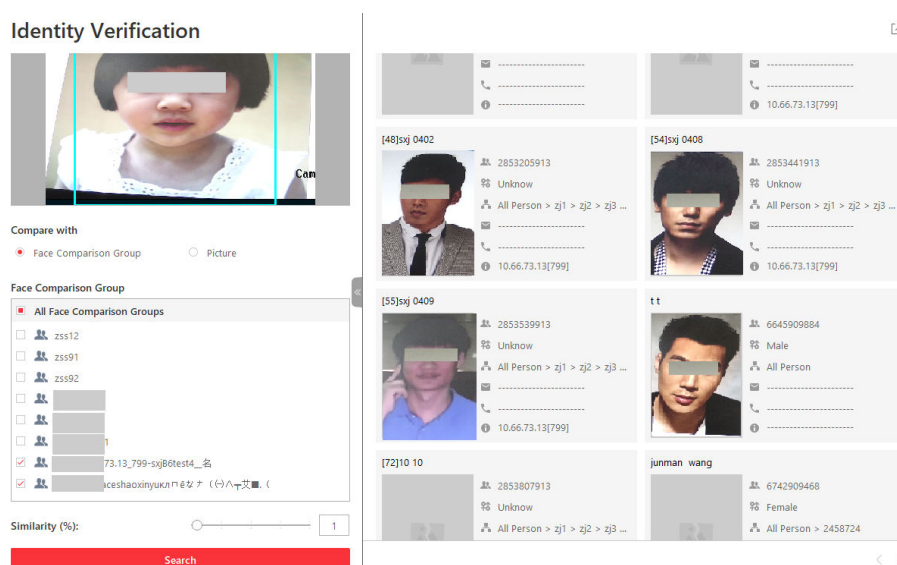



Figure 18-10 Compare with Face Recognition Group

8. Click Search.

Pictures of which the similarity is larger than the configured one will be displayed on the right panel.

9. Optional: Click Add Person to add the person to person list.

10. Optional: Hover the cursor on a matched picture and click  **to perform secondary search.**

- Search Captured Picture** Click **Search Captured Picture** to go to the Face Search page to search the captured pictures related with the searched face picture by setting searching conditions.
- Search Archive** Click **Search Archive** to go to the Archive Search page to search the searched person's archive.
- Verify Identity** Click **Identity Verification** → **To be Verified** to verify the person's identity, or click **Identity Verification** → **Target** to set the person as a comparing target.

18.6.2 Compare with Specific Picture


You can also compare two face pictures to see whether they are the same person according to the similarity.

Before You Start

Make sure you have added a DeepinMind server to the system and have configured capturing camera and face comparison group for it.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Identity Search** .

2. Click  **Identity Verification** to enter the Identity Verification page.
3. Upload the face picture you want to identify in the **Person Information** field on the top of the panel.
4. Select **Picture** in the **Compare with** field.
5. Upload a picture in the **Person Information** field on the bottom of the panel..

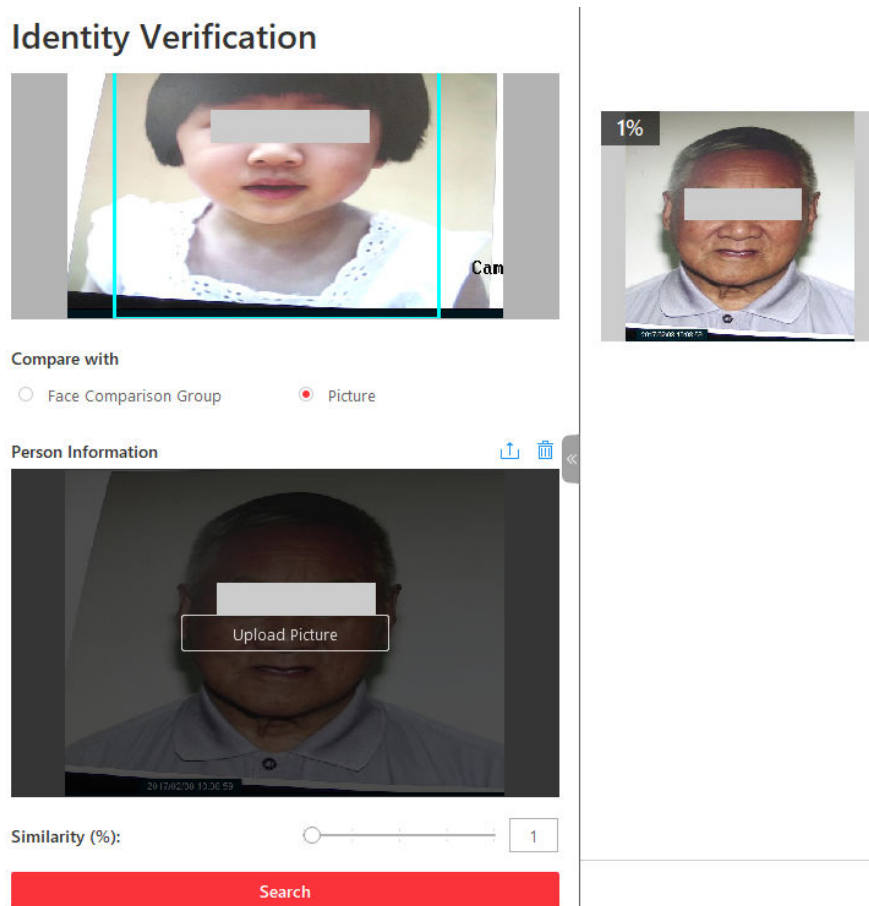



Figure 18-11 Compare with Specified Picture

 **Note**

You can upload a picture with more than one face, and the client will tell the similarity between the first picture and all faces in this picture.

6. Drag the slider of the similarity to set a similarity.
7. Click **Search**.

The face picture(s) on the second uploaded picture will be displayed on the right panel, and the similarity between persons on the first-uploaded picture and second-uploaded is displayed.

8. **Optional:** Click **Add Person** to add the person to person list.
9. **Optional:** Hover the cursor on a matched picture and click  to perform secondary search.

- Search Picture by Picture** Click **Search Picture by Picture** to go to the Face Search page to search for a target person in the captured pictures by uploading a face picture. For detailed information, see [***Search Face Pictures by Picture***](#) .
- Search Archive** Click **Search Archive** to go to the Archive Search page to search the searched person's archive.
- Verify Identity** Click **Identity Verification → To be Verified** to verify the person's identity, or click **Identity Verification → Target** to set the person as a comparing target.

Chapter 19 Security Control

A security control device detects people, vehicles, etc., entering a pre-defined region, triggers events and alarms, and reports events/alarms information (such as location) to security personnel.

On the Control Client, the operator can view the video of the radar's related cameras, arm & disarm partitions, bypass zones, etc. If a panic alarm is triggered, the operator can handle the request on the Control Client.


19.1 Start Live View of Radar's Calibrated Camera

You can start live view of a radar's calibrated camera to view the image of the radar's detection area.

Before You Start

Make sure you have configured at least one calibrated camera for the radar. See *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client* for details about configuring calibrated camera.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring**.
2. Select **Live View**.
3. Double-click a radar's name or drag a radar from the area list to the display area to start the live view of its calibrated cameras.

The image of one calibrated camera will be displayed in the display window.

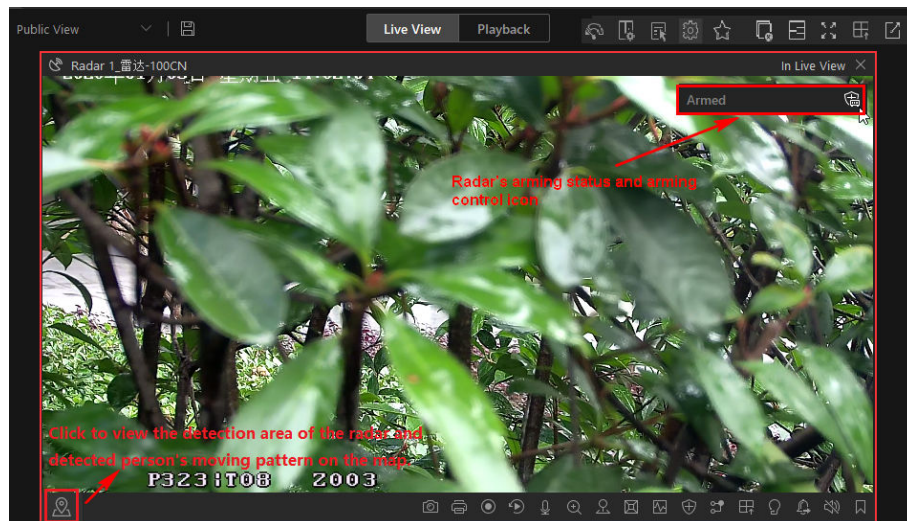





Figure 19-1 Live View of Radar's Calibrated Cameras

4. **Optional:** Perform the following operation(s).

- Arming Control** The arming status of the radar will be displayed in the upper-right corner of the live view window. Click  to arm the radar; click  to disarm a radar.
- Switch Calibrated Camera** Hover the cursor on the thumbnail to display other calibrated cameras' thumbnails, and then click one of the thumbnail to display it in the display window.
- Locate on Map** Click  in the lower-left corner of the live view window to show the map where the radar is added, so that you will see the moving pattern of the one who intruded the detection area.
-

Note

- A prompt will appear showing you the current arming status after an arming control if there is no calibrated camera linked to the radar.
 - Arming radar will fail if anybody is in the radar's detection area, and you will see a prompt showing you the failure of arming.
-

19.2 Perform Arming Control for Resources

You can arm or disarm the partitions (areas) of the security control devices and radars via the Control Client. After arming the partitions (areas), the current Control Client can receive the triggered alarms in the partitions (areas). You can also bypass or recover bypass for the alarm inputs (zones) in the partitions (areas) if necessary. For armed radars, if an object enters its detection area, an event/alarm will be triggered to inform you.

In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Tool** → **Arming Control** .

Partition (Area)

In the Resource area, click the number of partitions (areas) to view the details and then arm/disarm the partition (areas) or clear the generated alarms in the partitions (areas) as needed.

Note

The operations only control the alarm detection on the current Control Client.

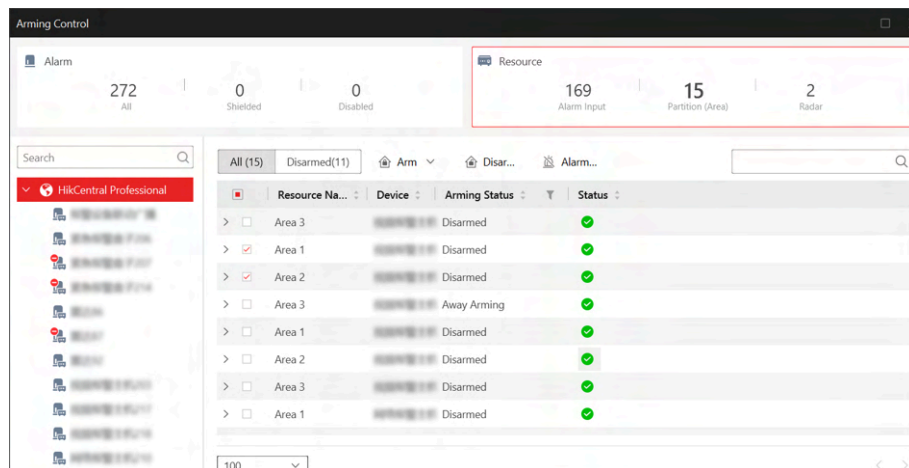


Figure 19-2 Arm & Disarm Partition (Area)

Instant Arming

It is used when people leave the detection area. The zone will be immediately triggered when it detects event or alarm with no delay and notify the security personnel.

Stay Arming

It is used when people stay inside the detection area. During stay arming, all the perimeter burglary detectors (such as perimeter detector, magnetic contacts, curtain detector in the balcony) will be turned on. Meanwhile, the detectors inside the detection area are bypassed (such as PIR detectors). People can move inside the area and not trigger an event or alarm.

Away Arming

It is used when people leave the detection area. Event or alarms will be activated when the zone is triggered or tampered. For delayed zone, the alarm will not be activated when the zone detects triggering event during entry/exit delay.

Alarm Clearing


Select one or multiple partitions (areas) and click **Alarm Clearing** to clear the generated alarms in partitions (areas).

Alarm Input


In the Resource area, click the number of alarm inputs to view the details and then perform the operations such as bypass or bypass recovery for the zone that the alarm input belongs to.

Bypass Zone

When some exception occurs for the zone, and other zones can work normally, you need to bypass the abnormal zone to turn off the protection of it. Otherwise, you cannot arm the security control partition (area) which the zone belongs to.

Hover over the alarm input and click  to bypass the zone.

Bypass Recovery

When you want to recover the zone that is bypassed to make it work normally, select alarm input as triggered source and find the alarm input (zone) of the security control partition (area). Hover over the zone and click  to recover zone to normal status.

Radars

In the Resource area, click the number of radars to view the details and then arm or disarm one or multiple radars as needed.

19.3 Handle Panic Alarm from Panic Alarm Station

A panic alarm station is mainly installed in the areas with the crowd or high incidence of cases, such as schools, tourist attractions, hospitals, markets, and parking lots. When the emergency happens or someone asks for help, the person can press panic button to send alarm to the monitoring center, and the operator in the center will take the appropriate actions.

Note

You should first set an alarm triggered by alarm input for the panic alarm station via the Web Client. For details, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

If someone presses the panic button on the panic alarm station, a window will pop up on the Control Client as follows:

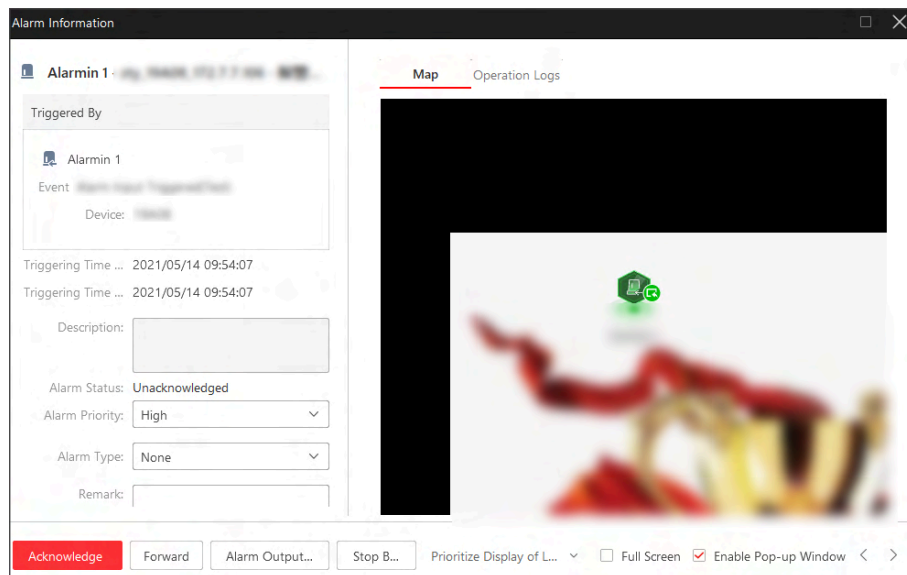


Figure 19-3 Panic Alarm

Acknowledge Alarm

Click **Acknowledge** to acknowledge this panic alarm.

Forward Alarm

Click **Forward** to forward this alarm to another person.

Alarm Output Control

Click **Alarm Output Control** and turn on/off the switches to control the status of alarm outputs.

Stop Broadcast

Click **Stop Broadcast** to stop broadcast of specific terminals.

Chapter 20 Check Alarm and Event

The alarm information (for example, motion detection alarm information) received by the Control Client displays. You can check the detailed information of the event or alarm, view the alarm linked video, manage the related information, and so on.

Note

You should configure the event or alarm settings via the Web Client before you can check the related information and linkage actions via the Control Client. For detailed configuration of event and alarm settings, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

20.1 View Resources' Real-Time Alarms

The Alarm Center module will display the real-time alarm information from the managed resources, such as motion detection, video loss, and video tampering alarm. You can check the alarm details and view alarm-related video and picture if configured.

Note

Before receiving alarms from devices on the Control Client, you should arm devices. For details, refer to *Perform Arming Control for Alarms*

In the top left corner of the client, select **☰** → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Alarm Center**.

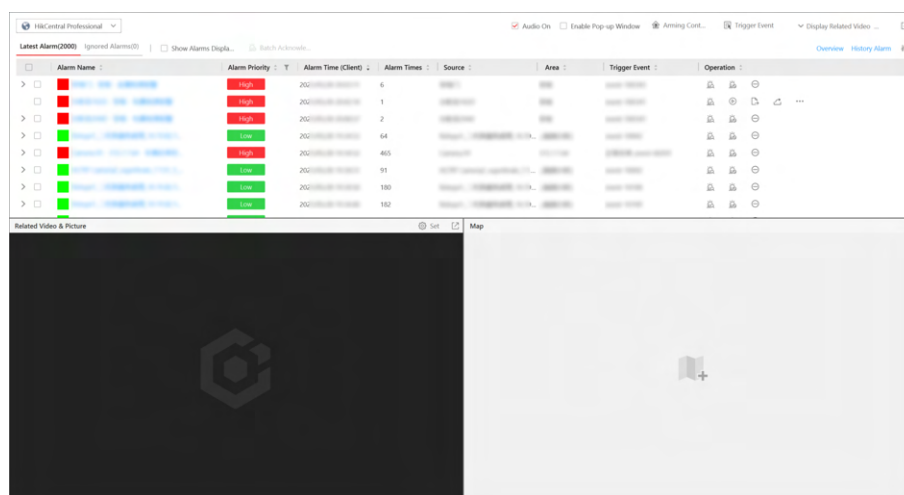







Figure 20-1 Alarm Center







You can select a site from the drop-down list in the top left corner to display alarms of the selected site, and you can click **Latest Alarm** or **Ignored Alarm** to view the latest received alarms or alarms that cannot be received by the current Control Client.




 **Note**





Selecting site is only available for the Central System with the Remote Site Management module.

Table 20-1 Operations in Alarm Center

Operation	Description
Mark Alarm	Click  to mark alarms if some alarms are important or need further operations.
View Alarm Details	<p>View alarm details in the table of Alarm Center page or click an alarm name to view the details of a specified alarm (refer to <i>View Pop-up Window Triggered by Alarm</i> for details).</p> <p>Alarm Priority The priority for the alarm according to the priority settings when adding the alarm on the Web Client.</p> <p>Alarm Time (Client) The time of Control Client when the alarm starts.</p> <p>Alarm Times Shows how many times the alarm has been triggered.</p> <p>Source The resource that occurred the alarm.</p> <p>Triggering Event Display the type of the event that triggered the alarm.</p> <p>Alarm Status The current status of the alarm, including stopped, started, and abnormal.</p>
<p>Operations of an Alarm</p> <p> Note</p> <p>The available operation changes according to the alarm linkage of the source. For detailed configuration, refer to <i>User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client</i>.</p>	<p>Go to Alarm Search Page: Click  in the Operation column to go to the Event & Alarm Search page to search the current alarm by setting conditions.</p> <p>Linkage Action: Click  in the Operation column to start live view or playback of the related cameras of the alarm and view the captured pictures. During the live view, you can click  to enter the camera's visual tracking mode. See <i>User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client</i> for details about configuring visual tracking.</p> <p>Two-Way Audio: Start two-way audio with the alarm source of the current site or Remote Sites.</p>

Operation	Description
	<p>Display on Smart Wall: Display the alarm video on the smart wall.</p> <p>Ignore: Click  in the Operation column to ignore the selected alarm, so the current Control Client will not receive this alarm during the ignorance duration even though it is triggered.</p> <p>Accept: Click  in the Operation column to accept the alarm, so the current Control Client can receive this alarm when it is triggered.</p> <p>Disable: Click  in the Operation column to disable the selected alarm, so the platform cannot receive and record this alarm during the disabling duration even though it is triggered.</p> <p>Enable: Click  in the Operation column to enable the alarm, so the platform can receive this alarm and you can view the alarm information on any clients.</p> <p>Export: Click  in the Operation column to download the alarm details, including alarm information, alarm picture, linked video, linked map, etc.</p> <p>Forward: Click  in the Operation column to forward the alarm to other users for acknowledgment.</p>
Filter Alarms	<p>Set filter conditions to display the required alarms only.</p> <p>Marking Status</p> <p>Mark the alarm information and the marked items can be filtered.</p> <p>Alarm Priority</p> <p>The priority including low, medium, high, and custom level which indicates the urgent level of the alarm.</p> <p>Alarm Status</p> <p>The status of the alarm includes Start, Stop and Abnormally Stopped. Start indicates the alarm has not stopped yet; Stop indicates the alarm has stopped; and Abnormally Stopped indicates the alarm has stopped abnormally.</p> <p>Alarm Displayed on Smart Wall</p> <p>Check Show Alarms Displayed on Smart Wall Only to filter the alarms which are set to be displayed on the smart wall.</p>
Sort Alarms	<p>Click the column name of the alarm list and select a property to sort the alarms by the selected property.</p>

Operation	Description
View Alarm Related Video and Map	<p>Select an alarm, and the alarm-related video or picture (if any) shows on the display window and the alarm source related map (if any) appears as well. You can select Display Related Video & Map/Display Related Video Only/Display Related Map Only in the top right corner of the Alarm Center to show different display windows.</p> <p>For the related video & picture window, you can click Set in the top right corner of the window to show the video or picture preferred.</p>
Acknowledge an Alarm	<p>Click the name of an alarm to open the alarm details window, set parameters (e.g., alarm priority, alarm category, and remark), and click Acknowledge to acknowledge the alarm.</p> <p> Note Refer to <i>View Pop-up Window Triggered by Alarm</i> for details.</p>
Batch Acknowledge Alarms	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check alarms in the alarm list, and then click Batch Acknowledge to open the Batch Acknowledge window. 2. (Optional) Set the alarm priority and alarm category. 3. (Optional) Enter a remark about the alarm acknowledgment. 4. Click OK. <p> Note Up to 100 alarms can be acknowledged at a time.</p>
Turn On/Off Alarm Sound	<p>When the Control Client receives an alarm, the PC running the Control Client will play the alarm sound. You can turn on/off the alarm sound by checking or unchecking Audio On in the top of the Alarm Center page.</p> <p> Note This configuration will not be changed after restarting the Control Client.</p>
Enable/Disable Pop-up Alarm Window	<p>For the alarm configured with the pop-up window, a window will pop up, showing the alarm details, when the Control Client receives the alarm. You can disable or enable the pop-up window by checking or unchecking Enable Pop-up Window in the top of Alarm Center page.</p>

Operation	Description
	<p> Note This configuration will not be changed after restarting the Control Client.</p>
Arming Control	<p>Click Arming Control in the top right corner of the Alarm Center to accept/ignore or enable/disable the configured alarm rules of selected resource(s), arm or disarm the partitions (areas) of the security control devices and radars, and bypass or recover bypass for the alarm inputs (zones) in the partitions (areas).</p> <p> Note For details, refer to <i><u>Perform Arming Control for Alarms</u></i> and <i><u>Perform Arming Control for Resources</u></i> .</p>
Manually Trigger User-Defined Event	<p>Click Trigger Event in the top right corner of the Alarm Center page to manually trigger a user-defined event and activate a series of actions. See <i><u>Manually Trigger User-Defined Event</u></i> for details.</p>
Enter Alarm Overview Page	<p>Click Overview in the top right corner of the Alarm Center page to enter the Alarm Overview page to view the alarm analysis report, top 5 alarms, and top 5 warning zones. See <i><u>Alarm Overview</u></i> for details.</p>
View History Alarm	<p>Click History Alarm to enter the Alarm & Event Search module to search the history alarms. See <i><u>Search Event and Alarm Logs</u></i> for details.</p>
Customize Displayed Columns of Alarm List	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click  to open the Customize Column Name panel. 2. Check the column name(s) to display. <p> Note The Alarm Name is displayed by default, and you cannot uncheck it.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Click OK to save the settings.

20.2 View Pop-up Window Triggered by Alarm

After configuring the required settings on the Web Client and Control Client, the alarm window will open when the corresponding event/alarm is triggered. You can view the alarm time, the source device which triggered the alarm, the triggered event, and alarm status, etc.

Before You Start

Make sure you have enabled the alarm linkage of **Trigger Pop-up Window** on the Web Client, and enabled the pop-up window function in the Alarm Center on the Control Client. For setting this alarm linkage, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps

1. View the alarm details including alarm source, alarm time, triggered event type, alarm status, etc., in the pop-up window when an alarm is triggered.

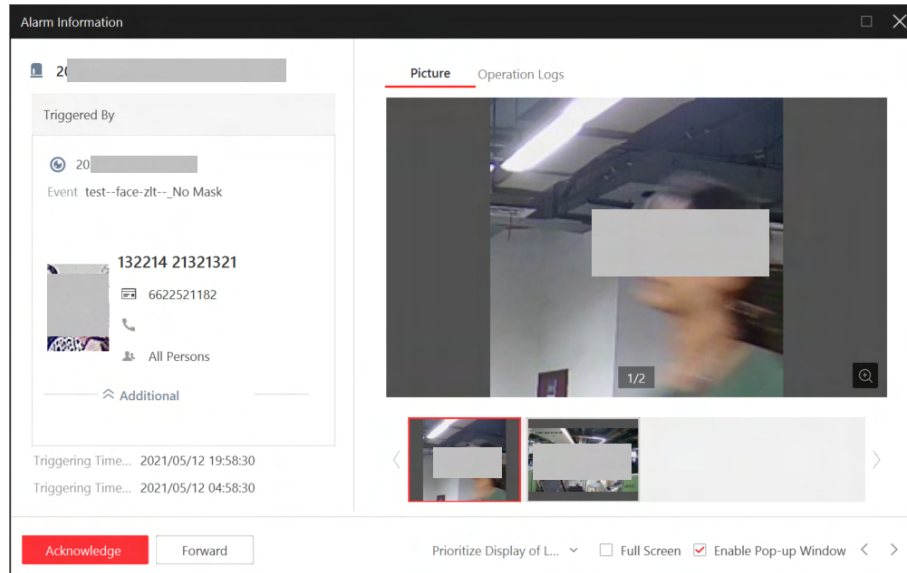


Figure 20-2 Alarm Triggered Pop-Up Window

2. **Optional:** Set the alarm priority and the alarm category according to the detailed alarm information.
3. **Optional:** Enter a remark for the alarm according to actual needs.

Example

You can enter "False alarm triggered by leaves" when you have checked the alarm details and found that it is a false alarm.

4. Click **Picture/Video/Map/Operation Logs** to view the alarm-related cameras' captured pictures, the playback or live view when the alarm occurred, view the camera/alarm input location on the map (if configured), and view operation logs (i.e., forwarding, acknowledgment) of the alarm.

Note

When viewing the recorded video files of the related camera, you can click **Go to Alarm Time** to play the video from the alarm time. You can also click **Live View** to view the live video of the related cameras, or click **Display on Smart Wall** to play the playback on smart wall.

5. Click **Acknowledge** to acknowledge the alarm.

The alarm status becomes Acknowledged.

6. **Optional:** Click **Forward** to forward the alarm to other users of the platform.

Example

For some specific alarms, you can forward them to other users for acknowledgment. And you can set the priority to High to remind other users of acknowledging the alarms in the highest priority.

- 7. Optional:** Click **Alarm Output Control** to enable or disabled the linked alarm outputs if you have set linked alarm outputs in the alarm rule.

Example

If a sounder is linked in the alarm rule, when the alarm is triggered, you can turn on or off the sounder.

- 8. Optional:** Click **Broadcast Control** to broadcast the alarm information from the Remote Site to the connected devices.



Note

This function is only supported by the Central System with the Remote Site Management module.

- 9. Optional:** Click < > to view the previous or next alarm information.
- 10. Optional:** Uncheck **Enable Pop-up Window** to disable pop-up window when a new alarm is triggered.



Note

When the pop-up window remains open, the later alarm, if the alarm priority is higher, will be displayed in the pop-up window, and replace the earlier one.

- 11. Optional:** Check **Full Screen** to display the pop-up window in full-screen mode by default.

20.3 Manually Trigger User-Defined Event

The platform provides user-defined event which is used if the event you need is not in the provided event and alarm list, or the generic event cannot properly define the event received from third-party system. On the Control Client, you can trigger a user-defined event manually and it will activate a series of actions according to the settings on Web Client.


Before You Start

Add the user-defined event to the platform and determine what happens when you manually trigger it, such as setting it as the alarm source, as start/end of the alarm's arming schedule, or as the alarm linkage actions. For details, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.


Steps

1. On the Alarm Center page, click **Trigger Event** in the top right corner to open the Select User-Defined Event window.

All the related areas will be listed and all the configured alarm rules of the selected source will be displayed. You can check the **Include Sub-Area** to display the alarm rules of sources in the child areas. If there are too many alarm rules, you can select a site or an area to display its alarm rules.

5. **Optional:** If there are too many alarm rules, select a site or an area to display its alarm rules, or click  to set conditions to filter alarm rules.
 6. Check alarm rule(s) to perform the arming control.
-

Note

- If the source is Alarm Input, an icon  will display if there is an exception. You can view the exception details by moving the cursor on the icon.
 - The ignorance and acceptance settings in the Alarm Center only controls the alarm receiving on the current Control Client. But the disabling and enabling settings in the Alarm Center control the alarm receiving on the platform.
-

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| Ignore Alarm | <ol style="list-style-type: none">a. Check alarm rule(s) in Accepted status.b. Click Ignore → Ignore Alarm to open the ignorance settings panel.c. Set the start time, duration, or purpose of the ignorance.d. Click Save to ignore the selected alarm rule(s). |
|---------------------|--|
-

Note

If you ignore an alarm rule, the current Control Client will not receive this alarm during the ignorance duration even though it is triggered. For example, if you set the ignorance duration to one hour, the alarm cannot be received by the current Control Client, but will be recorded as a log on the platform within one hour. The alarm will be received again by the current Control Client after one hour.

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| Accept Alarm | <ol style="list-style-type: none">a. Check alarm rule(s) in Ignored status.b. Click Accept → Accept Alarm to accept the selected alarm rule(s). |
|---------------------|--|
-

Note

If you accept an alarm rule, the current Control Client will receive this alarm and you can view the alarm information on the current Control Client.

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Disable Alarm | <ol style="list-style-type: none">a. Check alarm rule(s) in Enabled status.b. Click Ignore → Disable Alarm to open the settings panel.c. Set the start time, duration, or purpose of the disabling.d. Click Save to disable the selected alarm rule(s). |
|----------------------|---|
-

Note

If you disable an alarm rule, the platform will not receive and record this alarm during the disabling duration even though it is triggered.

For example, if you set the disabling duration to one hour, the alarm cannot be received and recorded by the platform within one hour. The alarm will be received again by the platform after one hour.

- Enable Alarm**
- Check alarm rule(s) in Disabled status.
 - Click **Accept** → **Enable Alarm** to enable the selected alarm rule(s).
-

 **Note**

If you enable an alarm rule, the platform will receive this alarm and you can view the alarm information on any client.

20.5 Event and Alarm Search

On the event & alarm search module, you can view the alarm overview, search the historical event or alarm, and search the evidence by setting search condition as required.

20.5.1 Alarm Overview

In the alarm overview module, it gives you an overview of the alarm distribution, top 5 alarms and top 5 warning zones.

In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Event & Alarm Search** →  **Overview** to enter the Alarm Analysis page.

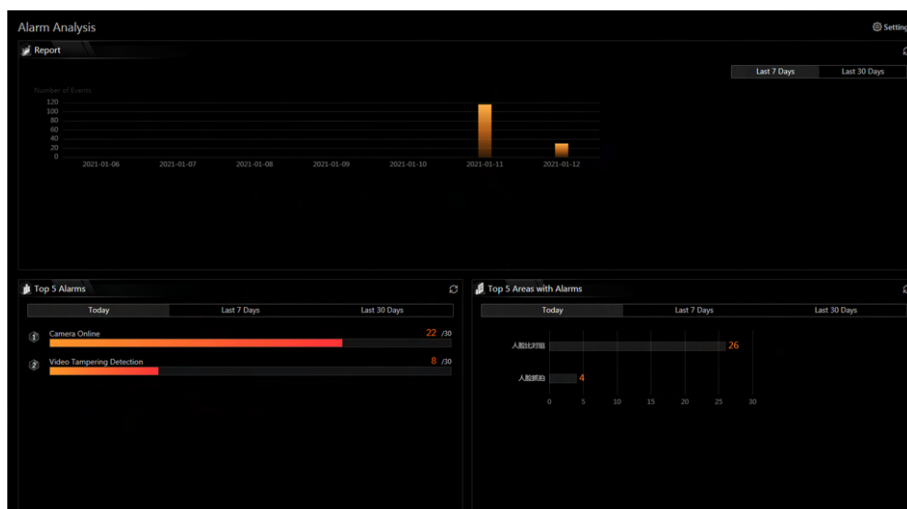


Figure 20-4 Alarm Analysis

You can click **Set** in the upper-right corner to customize the event or alarm types to be calculated in the overview page.

In the upper area of the page, the number of events triggered in the last 7 days or last 30 days are displayed in vertical bar chart.

In the lower-left area of the page, the top 5 alarms triggered in today, last 7 days or last 30 days are displayed in horizontal bar chart.

In the lower-right area of the page, the top 5 areas with alarm in today, last 7 days or last 30 days are displayed in horizontal bar chart.



20.5.2 Search Event and Alarm Logs

You can search the event and alarm log files of the added resource for checking.

Before You Start

You should configure the event and alarm settings via Web Client. See *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client* for details.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Event & Alarm Search** →  **Event & Alarm Search** to enter the Event & Alarm Search page.
2. Set the time range for search.
 - Select a predefined time period for search.
 - Select **Custom Time Interval** and specify the start time and end time for search.
3. Select the event type as **All**, **Not Trigger Alarm** or **Trigger Alarm**.

All

Both events and alarms.

Not Trigger Alarm

The events happened but were not triggered as alarms.

Trigger Alarm

The events happened and were triggered as alarms.

4. **Optional:** If you select **Trigger Alarm**, you can set the following filter conditions.

Marking Status

Switch **Marking Status** on and select **Marked** or **Unmarked** to filter the marked or unmarked alarms/events.

Acknowledging Status

Switch **Acknowledging Status** on and select **Acknowledged** or **Unacknowledged** to filter the acknowledged or unacknowledged alarms/events.

Alarm Priority

Select the priority level to filter the alarms/events by priority.

Category

Select the category to filter the alarms/events by category.

5. Enable **Area** and then click  to select the area of the source.

6. Enable **Triggered By** and then select the triggering events and source from the current site or Remote Sites.

Note

The Remote Site is only available for the Central System with Remote Site Management module (based on the license you purchased).

7. Enable **Event & Alarm Name** to select the event/alarm name in the drop-down list.
8. Click **Search**.



The matched event or alarm logs display on the list.

9. **Optional:** Perform the following operation(s) after searching for alarms and events.



View Event or Alarm Details

Click the name of the searched event or alarm to view the details and the linked

Mark Event and Alarm

Click  to mark the event or alarm as desired. The color of the icon turns to .

Export Events and Alarms


Click  in the Operation column to export the specified event or alarm to the local PC. And you can view the exporting process in the Download Center by clicking  in the top of the page.

Or click **Export** in the top right corner of the search result page and select the format as **Excel**, **CVS**, or **PDF** to export all searched events and alarms to the local PC.

Note

When exporting all events and alarms in Excel format, you can check **Include Picture Information** to export the related pictures.

Switch to Auxiliary Screen

Click  to open the Alarm Search or Event Search page as a auxiliary screen. You can view the alarms or events on the auxiliary screen, as well as operating the other pages of the Control Client.

Chapter 21 Manage Evidence

The Control Client allows you to save the recorded video footage as evidence if it contains important information about incidents such as traffic accidents and violent crimes in case of the need for settling disputes or legal cases.

This functionality is available when you search video footage, manually record video footage during live view, manually clip video footage during playback, or download video footage in the Download Center.

21.1 Save Manually Recorded Video as Evidence in Live View

During live view, you can manually record video footage which contains important information about incidents such as traffic accident and violent crimes, and save it as evidence to the SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol).

Before You Start

You should have enabled evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps




Note

You can set the SFTP when enabling evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

1. Start live view.

Note

See [Live View](#) for details.

2. Click  in the toolbar of the display window to start the manual recording.
The icon turns to 
 3. Click  to stop recording.
A dialog will pop up.
 4. Click **Save as** on the dialog to open the Save as panel.
 5. Check **Save as Evidence** and then set the required information for the evidence.
-

Note

For details about the required information for the evidence, see [Save Found Video Footage as Evidence](#).

6. Click **Save** on the Save as panel.

 **Note**

You can search the saved evidence. For details, see [Search Evidence](#) .

21.2 Save Clipped Video as Evidence in Playback

During playback, you can manually clip video footage which contains important information about incidents such as traffic accident and violent crimes, and save it as evidence to the SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol).

Before You Start

You should have enabled evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps




 **Note**

You can set the SFTP address when enabling evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

1. Start playback.

 **Note**

For details, see [Playback](#) .

2. Click  to start clipping.
The icon turns to  .
 3. Click  to stop clipping.
A dialog will pop up.
 4. Click **Save as** on the dialog to open the Save as panel.
 5. Check **Save as Evidence** and then set the required information for the evidence.
-

 **Note**

For details of the required information for the evidence, see [Save Found Video Footage as Evidence](#) .

6. Click **Save** on the Save as panel.
-

 **Note**

You can search the saved the evidence. For details, see [Search Evidence](#) .

21.3 Save Found Video Footage as Evidence

After searching for video footage under specific conditions, you can export the matched video footage as evidence if the video footage contains information of the incidents such as traffic accidents and violent crimes.

Before You Start

You should have enabled evidence management on the Web Client. For details, see the Manage Evidence chapter in the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps




You can set the SFTP address when enabling evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the Manage Evidence chapter in the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

1. Search video footage.



For details, see [Video Search](#) .

2. Enter the Export panel.

- On the video file list, click the time range to play back the video file, and then click  .
- Select video file(s) from the video file list, and then click **Export** at the upper-right side.

Export

File Information

File Name	Download Time	Type
XXXXXXXXXX?...	2020/10/15 10:01:...	Video
XXXXXXXXXX?...	2020/10/15 10:38:...	Video
XXXXXXXXXX?...	2020/10/15 11:19:...	Video
XXXXXXXXXX?...	2020/10/15 11:58:...	Video

Format

MP4

AVI

EXE

Merge Record Files
The video footage of the same camera will be merged to one video file. The maximum size of the merged file is 2 GB.

Save as Evidence

Download VSPlayer

Figure 21-1 The Export Panel

3. Select format for the saved video footage.
4. **Optional:** Check **Merge Recorded Files** to merge the video footage of one camera into one video file.
5. Check **Save as Evidence** and then select **Create Evidence** or **Add to Existing Evidence**.

Create Evidence

Set the parameters such as evidence ID, evidence type, and evidence status to create a new evidence.

Note

You can add and delete the evidence type, organization on site, and conclusion/result on the Web Client, see the Manage Evidence chapter in the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client* for details.

Evidence Type

Select the type of accident or criminal incident recorded in the video file(s).

Organization on Site

The organization or personnel (e.g., police, fire department) on the site of the accident or criminal incident.

Evidence Status

Select **Closed** if the related case is settled, and select **Open** if the related-case is pending.

Add to Existing Evidence

Add the video file(s) to existing evidence. After saving the video file(s) as evidence, you can see the video file in the Content of Evidence section on the evidence details panel. For details, see [Search Evidence](#) .

6. Optional: Check **Download VSPlayer** to download VSPlayer when exporting the video footage.

Note

This option is available when you select AVI or MP4 as the format.

7. Click **Save** to save the video file(s) as evidence.

The video file(s) will be downloaded in the Download Center, and then be uploaded as evidence to the SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol).

Note

- For details about the Download Center, see [Manage Downloading Tasks](#) .
 - You can configure the SFTP. See the Manage Evidence chapter in the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client* for details.
 - You can search the saved evidence. For details, see [Search Evidence](#) .
-

21.4 Save Downloaded Video Footage as Evidence

When the downloading task is completed in the Download Center, you can save the downloaded video footage as evidence if it contains important information about incidents such as traffic accidents and violent crimes.


Before You Start

You should have enabled evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps

Note

For details about managing downloading tasks, see [Manage Downloading Tasks](#) .

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Management** → **Download Center** .
2. Click **Done** to view the completed task.
3. Select the downloaded video footage and then click **Save as** to open the Save As panel.
4. Check **Save as Evidence** and then set the required information for the evidence.

Note

For details about the required information for the evidence, see [***Save Found Video Footage as Evidence***](#).

5. Click **Save** on the Save As Panel.

The saved video footage will be uploaded to the SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol).

Note

- You can set the SFTP address when enabling evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
- You can search the saved evidence. For details, see [***Search Evidence***](#).


21.5 Search Evidence

Evidence in HikCentral Professional refers to the video footage which contains information for settling disputes or criminal cases. You can search the evidence by setting search conditions.

Before You Start

- You should have enabled evidence collection on the Web Client. For details, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
- You should have saved video footage as evidence. For details, see [***Manage Evidence***](#).

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Evidence Search**.
2. Set the search conditions such as evidence ID, keywords, and evidence status, etc.

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Evidence Search". It contains several input fields and dropdown menus for filtering search results:

- ID:** A text input field containing the number "1".
- Keywords:** A text input field with the placeholder text "Name/Description".
- Evidence Type:** A dropdown menu currently set to "All".
- Organization on Site:** A dropdown menu currently set to "All".
- Result/Conclusion:** A dropdown menu currently set to "All".
- Evidence Status:** A dropdown menu currently set to "All".
- Uploading Time:** A dropdown menu currently set to "Last Hour".

At the bottom of the form is a prominent red button labeled "Search".

Figure 21-2 Evidence Search Page

Evidence Status

Open

The related dispute or criminal case has NOT been settled.

Closed

The related dispute or criminal case has been settled.

3. Click Search.

The matched evidence will be displayed.

4. Optional: Perform the following operations.

Download Evidence

Click **Download** to download the evidence (video) to local PC.

Edit Evidence Information

- a. Click the evidence name to view enter the evidence details page.
- b. Edit evidence information such as evidence type, result/conclusion.
- c. Click **Save**.

Export Evidence Information

Select evidence and then click **Export** and then select **CSV** or **Excel** to export the evidence information to local PC as CSV file or Excel file respectively.



Note

You can check the exporting task in the Download Center.

Close Evidence

Select evidence and then click **Close Evidence** to set the evidence status to Closed if the related case is settled.

Delete Evidence

Select evidence and then click **Delete**.

Chapter 22 Smart Wall

Smart wall provides security personnel with a larger overview of the regions they want to watch for any small or big unusual movement or activity. Large number of surveillance resources (such as cameras, maps) can be displayed on the smart wall for continuous monitoring. With the help of the Smart Wall, the security personnel can respond to the incidents effectively.

HikCentral Professional provides two modes of smart walls: Smart Wall (Decoding Device) and Smart Wall (Graphic Card).

In Smart Wall (Decoding Device) mode, the decoding devices can decode the streams and display the cameras' images on the display units connected to the decoding devices.

In Smart Wall (Graphic Card) mode, the graphic card of the PC running the Control Client will decode the images and other contents (such as pages of the Control Client) and display on the screens connected to the PC.

22.1 Manage Smart Wall (Decoding Device)

A Smart Wall (Decoding Device) is a special multi-monitor setup that consists of multiple monitors, screens or display units tiled together contiguously or overlapped in order to form one large screen, so that you can get a complete overview of large surveillance centers. With the smart wall, you can easily create views defining window division and content for the managed smart wall. What's more, the video triggered by event can also be displayed on smart wall to help operator quickly focus on the most critical matters. For example, if a door is opened, the smart wall can be configured to display the video of the camera nearest to the door.

This type of smart wall is mainly used in medium and large surveillance scenarios, such as surveillance center. In these scenarios, more than four display units are required to display the images.



Figure 22-1 Application Scenario: Smart Wall (Decoding Device)

Before decoding and display, you need to add decoding devices (such as video wall controllers and decoders) to the system, and create virtual smart walls via the Web Client. Then you need to link the decoding devices' decoding output to the windows of the virtual smart wall.

After the above configuration, the Control Client supports displaying camera's video on the smart wall to get a complete and clear overview of the videos.

In the top left corner of Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Tool** → **Smart Wall** to open the Smart Wall (Decoding Device) module.

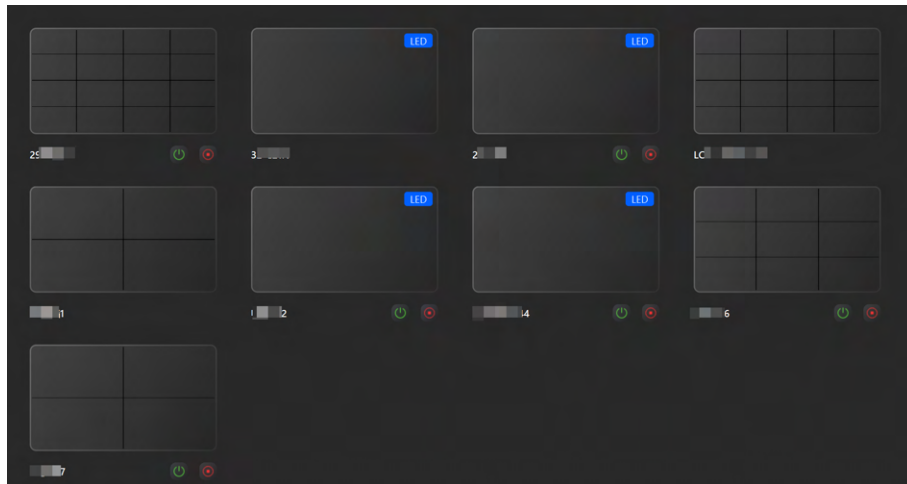










Figure 22-2 Smart Walls



















Click  /  to open or close the smart wall remotely.

The following icons are available on the Smart Wall window.

Note

The icons displayed vary with the capability of smart walls.

Icon	Description
	When the smart wall settings on the SYS server are changed (e.g., more smart walls are added, linked decoding outputs are changed, decoding devices are deleted), a red dot will appear on this icon. Click it to synchronize the smart wall information.
	Set to display the window No. on the smart wall, or view the details of the smart wall.
	Unlock or lock the window. When you lock the window, you cannot display the video on this window or stop decoding and displaying on the window.
	Set the window division for the selected display window of smart wall. Double-click on the split window to enlarge the window.
	Display or hide the VCA rules on the display window of smart wall, such as configured target detection frames for VCA event.
	Stop all the windows' playing.

Icon	Description
	Save the current settings to the view or to other view. In this way, you can easily view the required live videos on the smart wall by calling this view.  Note For details, refer to <i><u>View Settings</u></i> .
	Click  to view the view schedule of the current smart wall. You can change the schedule as needed.  Note For details about how to define the schedule, refer to <i><u>Set Schedule for Displaying Views on Smart Wall</u></i> .
	Create a roaming window to open a virtual window on the screen(s).
	Click  and drag the cursor to select windows to be joined. Click  and the joined windows will be split.
	Open a window by setting coordinates, height, and width.
	The client will display or hide the images the same as those on the smart wall.
	Add a text window to enter texts as needed.
	Add a window to display the time whose format can be customized.
	Show or hide the text window or clock window.
	Set and save the layout template of the window.
	Select a screen to display the desktop.
	Top the window or set the window to the bottom.
	Select a logo for the window.

22.1.1 Decode and Display Directly


After setting the smart wall via Web Client, the video streams from the camera can be decoded by the configured decoding outputs, and then you can display the decoded videos on the smart wall.

Before You Start

Add the smart wall via Web Client. For details, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Tool** → **Smart Wall** to enter the Smart Wall page.

2. Select a smart wall.
3. Click  in the upper-right corner of the smart wall window to select a window division mode.
4. Display resources on smart wall.
 - **Display Signal Source on Smart Wall:** Click **Device Signal Source** on the left panel. Select a signal source from the drop-down list, and drag the signal source to display window of the smart wall.
 - **Display Camera on Smart Wall:** Click **Network Signal Source** on the left panel. Select a camera from the drop-down list, and double-click a camera name or drag the camera to the layout area of smart wall to display the camera on the smart wall.


 **Note**

It is only available for the central system with Remote Site Management module (based on the license you purchased).

- **Batch Display Cameras on Smart Wall:** Click **Network Signal Source** on the left panel. Hold the Ctrl key and select multiple cameras in an area or different areas, and then drag them to the layout area of smart wall and click **Play in Batch** to display multiple cameras on the smart wall in a batch.
- **Display Area on Smart Wall:** Click **Network Signal Source** on the left panel. Select a site from the drop-down list, and double-click the area or drag the area to the layout area of smart wall to display the resources in the area on the smart wall.

 **Note**

If there are multiple resources in the area, when you drag it to the layout area of smart wall, you need to select **Play in Batch** or **Single-Screen Auto-Switch** to display each resource in one display window or display area auto-switch in one display window on the smart wall. For more details about area auto-switch, refer to [Auto-Switch Cameras in One Window](#).

- **Display View on Smart Wall:** Click  on the left, and double-click the view name to display on smart wall.

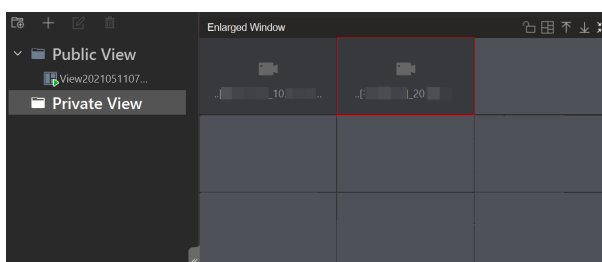





Figure 22-3 Display Live Video on Smart Wall

The decoded video stream is displayed on the smart wall.

5. **Optional:** Select a display window which is linked with the camera to display the live video on the large window at the bottom of the page, and then perform the following operation(s).


View Camera Status Click  to show the camera's frame rate, resolution, and stream format.


Switch Stream On the Web Client, you can set the default stream type of the live video of the cameras displaying on the smart wall. If you want to change the stream, such as changing to main stream to get better image quality, you can switch stream manually as follows.



Click  or  to switch the live view stream to main stream, sub-stream, or smooth stream.

 **Note**

Smooth stream needs to be supported by device.

Enable PTZ Control Click  to enable PTZ (pan, tilt, zoom) control function on the display window. And then you can control PTZ and set preset, patrol, and pattern. See [PTZ Control](#) for details.

Switch to Playback Click  to switch to playback mode. For details, refer to [Play Video File](#) .

Stop Decoding and Displaying Click  or  to stop the decoding and displaying for the specified window or all windows.

 **Note**

For the locked windows and alarm linked windows, you cannot stop the decoding and displaying.



22.1.2 View Settings

You can set the view and organize the views into a group for displaying the video on smart wall conveniently. You can also perform the view auto-switch for the view group on the smart wall.

Add View Group


With view group, you can group the related views together for ease of viewing and management. For example, all the views of building A can be placed in one view group to reflect their relationships in the real world.


Steps


1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Tool** → **Smart Wall** to enter the Smart Wall page.
2. Click  to open the View window.
3. Select **Public View** or **Private View** to add this view group.

Note

- The view groups and views belonging to the public view can be seen by all the system users.
- The view groups and views belonging to the private view can only be seen by the user who has added it.

-
4. Click  to open Add View Group window.
 5. Edit the group name or use the default one.
 6. Click **Save** to add the group.
 7. **Optional:** Perform the following operation(s) after adding the view group.


Edit View Group Select the view group and click  to edit the view group name.

Delete View Group Select the view group and click  to delete the group.

Add View



View defines which cameras are displayed on the monitors of the smart wall. In this way, you can quickly access the frequently used cameras on smart wall for an excellent overview.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Tool** → **Smart Wall** to enter the Smart Wall page.
2. Display the videos of cameras on the smart wall.

Note

For more details, refer to ***Decode and Display Directly*** .

-
3. Click  to open the View window.
 4. Select a view group.
 5. Click  to open Add View window.
 6. Enter the view name or use the default one.
 7. **Optional:** Set **Schedule Play** switch to on and set when to automatically display the view on smart wall.


Note

For more details about how to set view schedule, refer to ***Set Schedule for Displaying Views on Smart Wall*** .

-
8. Click **Save** to save the view.
 9. **Optional:** Perform the following operation(s) after adding the view.

Start Decoding and Displaying Double-click the view to start decoding and displaying on smart wall conveniently.

Edit View Click  to edit the name of the view.

Delete View Click  to delete the view.

Set Schedule for Displaying Views on Smart Wall

The view schedule is used to define when to automatically display the view on smart wall. According to the schedule, the view will play on the smart wall at the time point(s) or the fixed time point(s) on regular date(s) in one week repeatedly.

When adding a view, enable **Scheduled Play** and do one of the followings:

- Check **Repeated Play**, select the days in one week, and set a regular time for displaying the view on smart wall.
- Uncheck **Repeated Play**, and set a specific time for displaying the view on smart wall.

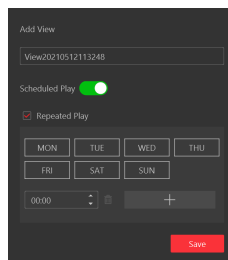



Figure 22-4 Set Schedule

Click  to view the view schedules of the current smart wall.





22.1.3 Perform View Auto-Switch

View auto-switch is used for displaying the views of a view group one after the other. You can specify the interval between view changes.

Before You Start

Add at least two views into one view group, see [Add View](#) for details.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Tool** → **Smart Wall** to enter the Smart Wall page.
2. Click  to open the View window.
3. Click  View2... 15s  beside the view name to set the auto-switch interval.


Note

The view group is not supported to set the auto-switch interval.

22.1.4 Auto-Switch Cameras in One Window

Auto-switch in one window is used for displaying the videos from the cameras in an area or different areas, one after another, in a single window. You can specify the interval between camera changes.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Tool** → **Smart Wall** to enter the Smart Wall page.
2. Click **Network Signal Source** on the left panel to enter the Camera page.
3. Select area or cameras for auto-switch.
 - Drag an area on the left panel to the window linked with a decoding output.

Note

Make sure the cameras have been added to the area. See *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

- Hold the Ctrl key and select multiple cameras in an area or different areas, and then drag them to the window linked with a decoding output.

Note

Up to 32 cameras can be selected for auto-switch in one window.

4. Click **Single-Screen Auto-Switch** in the pop-up menu to display the videos of the cameras in one display window of the smart wall.



The cameras starts switching automatically on the smart wall.

5. **Optional:** Click << or >> in the toolbar of the video view to set the auto-switch interval.


22.1.5 Create a Roaming Window

Windowing is to open a virtual window on the screen(s). The window can be within a screen or span multiple screens. You can move the window on the valid screens as desired and this function is called roaming. With windowing and roaming function, you can create custom window and the window size and position will not be limited by the actual screen(s).

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Tool** → **Smart Wall** to enter the Smart Wall page.
2. Click  and drag on the screens which are linked to decoding outputs to open a window.

Note

- Screens linked to BNC outputs are not available for opening a window.
 - You can also click  to open a window by setting coordinates, height, and width.
-

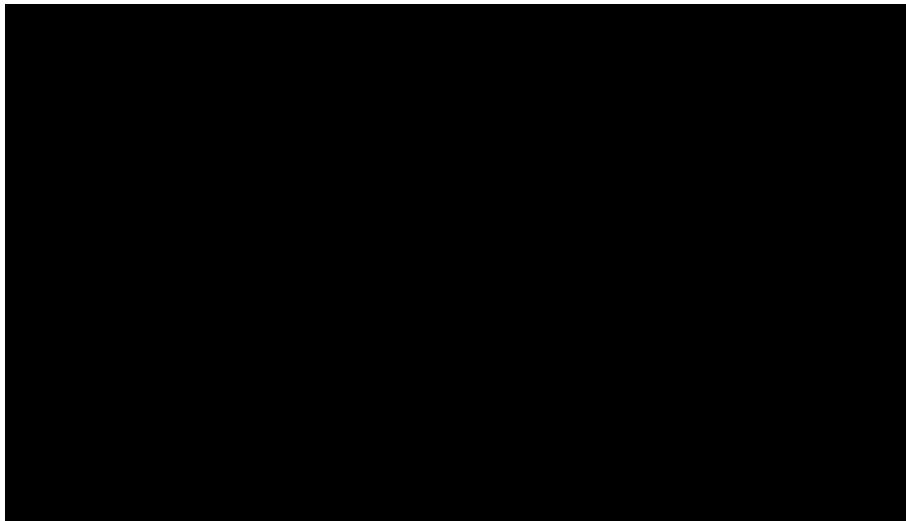


Figure 22-5 Open a Window

3. Optional: Perform the following operation(s) after opening a window.

Roam	Click on the window and hold the mouse to move the window within the scope of the valid screens.
Adjust Window Size	Move your cursor to the window edges and adjust the window size when the cursor becomes a directional arrow.
Enlarge Window	Double-click the window and it will be enlarged to fill the spanned screens and display on the top layer. Double-click again to restore.
Display Window on Top Layer	Select one window when there're overlapped windows and right-click the window to display it on the top layer.

22.1.6 View Alarm's Related Video on Smart Wall

If you have enabled the smart wall linkage for an alarm, the live view of cameras or public views related to the alarm will pop up on the chosen smart wall when the alarm is triggered. Therefore, you will know alarm details in a timely manner for further operations.

- When an alarm linked with multiple cameras in one display window is triggered, the window will be divided into an adaptive division mode and show the videos of all cameras.
- When multiple alarms linked with one display window are triggered, the window will be divided into an adaptive division mode and show the alarms' related videos.
- When each alarm linked with multiple display windows is triggered, every window will show one alarm's related video. If the alarms exceed the window limit, the window will be divided into an adaptive division mode and show the more alarms' related videos.

For example, there are alarm A, alarm B, alarm C and alarm D are linked with window 1, window 2 and window 3 of smart wall. When alarm A, alarm B, and alarm C are triggered, the display window of smart wall will show as the left figure below. When alarm D is also triggered, the display window will show as the right figure below.

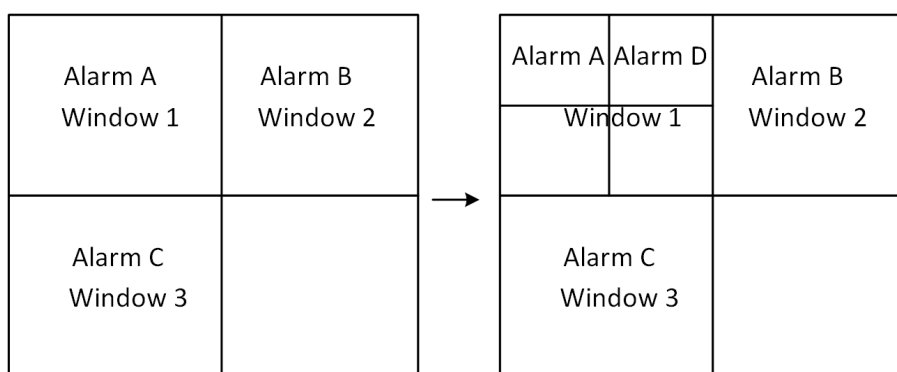


Figure 22-6 Multiple Alarms Displayed on Smart Wall

Note

The alarm rules of the alarms displayed in the windows will not be changed when the window division mode changes.

22.1.7 View and Export Window No. and Camera ID

When displaying live view on smart wall, you can use a keyboard for convenient operations such as starting live view on smart wall, PTZ control, etc. If you want to display certain camera's live view in certain window on the smart wall, you should press the camera's identifier number and target window number on the keyboard, which are called **Camera ID** and **Window No.**

In the Web Client, you can set a unique ID for each camera added in the system. For details, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

In the top left corner of Control Client, select → **All Modules** → **Tool** → **Smart Wall** to enter the Smart Wall page, and click → **Window No. & Camera ID** → **Display Window No.** to show the number of each window.

If you want to export a document which contains the IDs of all the cameras and smart wall information (such as smart wall name, row and column, etc.) as a reference, click → **Window No. & Camera ID** → **View Window No. and Camera ID** to generate a document.

Click **Download** to download this document and save it in local PC. You can print it if necessary.

Note

- The exported file is in PDF format.
 - The exported document also contains smart wall No., which are used for selecting smart wall via network keyboard.
-

22.2 Manage Smart Wall (Graphic Card)

Smart Wall (Graphic Card) is hardware independent. It doesn't require any decoding resources such as video wall controllers or decoders. The PC running the client can decode the streams by its graphic card and then display the content on the screens connected to the PC. As a result, it is cost efficient solution and easy deployment.

This type of smart wall is mainly used in small surveillance scenarios, such as supermarket, with less than four display units required.



Figure 22-7 Application Scenario: Smart Wall (Graphic Card)

In this smart wall mode, you can display not only the camera's videos on the smart wall, but also other display contents such as maps, health status, Monitoring page, etc.

 **Note**

Up to four screens are supported as smart walls for one Control Client in this mode.

22.2.1 Display Contents on Smart Wall in Smart Wall Mode



A variety of contents (e.g., video, map, face comparison) can be shared on the smart wall to help you respond quickly and effectively. The smart wall (graphic card) mode provides a convenient way to set up initial smart wall, check complete overview of the smart wall layout, or adjust the layout of the smart wall. You can select the desired smart screen and enter this mode to set window division, adjust layout, display contents on smart wall or perform other operations.

Before You Start

Make sure you have enabled **GPU Hardware Decoding** function in **System → Video → Display** .

Steps





1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules → Surveillance → Monitoring** .

2. Click  **Smart Wall** on the left to enter smart wall page.
3. Enter **Smart Wall Mode**.
 - Double-click a smart wall in the smart wall list.
 - Drag a smart wall from the smart wall list to the layout area of smart wall.
4. **Optional:** Click  at the top to choose the predefined window division to layout the display window of the smart wall.
5. In smart wall mode, display contents on the smart wall.
 - Display Camera on Smart Wall: Double-click a camera name or drag the camera to the layout area of smart wall area to display the camera on the smart wall.
 - Display Map on Smart Wall: Double-click the map or drag the map to the layout area of smart wall to display the map on the smart wall.
 - Display Area on Smart Wall: Double-click the area or drag the area to the layout area of smart wall to display the resources in the area on the smart wall.

Note

If there are multiple resources in the area, when you drag it to the layout area of smart wall, you need to select **Play in Batch** or **Single-Screen Auto-Switch** to display each resource in one display window or display area auto-switch in one display window on the smart wall.

- Display View on Smart Wall: Drag the view to the layout area of smart wall and select **Single-Screen Auto-Switch** or **Replace Current View** to display the auto-switch view in one display window or replace current display content on smart wall.
 - Display View Group on Smart Wall: Drag the view group to the layout area of smart wall to display auto-switch of each view in one display window on smart wall.
 - Display Face Comparison on Smart Wall: Double-click the face comparison group or drag it to the layout area of smart wall to display the face comparison result on the smart wall.
6. **Optional:** In smart wall (graphic card) mode, perform one of the following operations.

View Resource Channel	You can view all resource channels displayed on smart wall.
Adjust Display Window	Drag one display window to another to adjust the layout order on smart wall.
Edit Name	Click  and select Edit Name to edit the name of the smart wall.
Show Smart Wall	Click  and select Show Smart Wall to show the name on the smart wall.
Display or Do Not Display Alarm on Screen	Click  to disable alarm display on the corresponding screen when an alarm is triggered. Click  to restore alarm display on the screen.
Exit Smart Wall Mode	Click Exit Smart Wall Mode to exit the mode.

22.2.2 Display Contents on Smart Wall in Live View Mode

During live view, if you see something important in the live view window, for example, a suspect caught by one camera or a VIP matched in the face comparison panel, you can display these contents on the smart wall to get a complete and larger overview.


After displaying the live contents on the smart wall (on another display) in this mode, you can continue view other live content, or perform other operations on the Control Client on the current display, without changing the content that smart wall displays. This function lets you keep an eye on your smart wall while working in Control Client. For example, the smart wall continues to show the current video while you start playback of this camera on the Control Client.

Display All Contents in Live View on Smart Wall

In the Monitoring module, you can display all contents you are viewing in the displaying windows onto the smart wall (graphic card) to get a larger overview by a one-touch operation.



Make sure you have enabled **GPU Hardware Decoding** function in **System → Video → Display** .

After starting live view, click  in the upper-right corner on the Control Client and select a smart wall to display all the displaying windows on the smart wall.

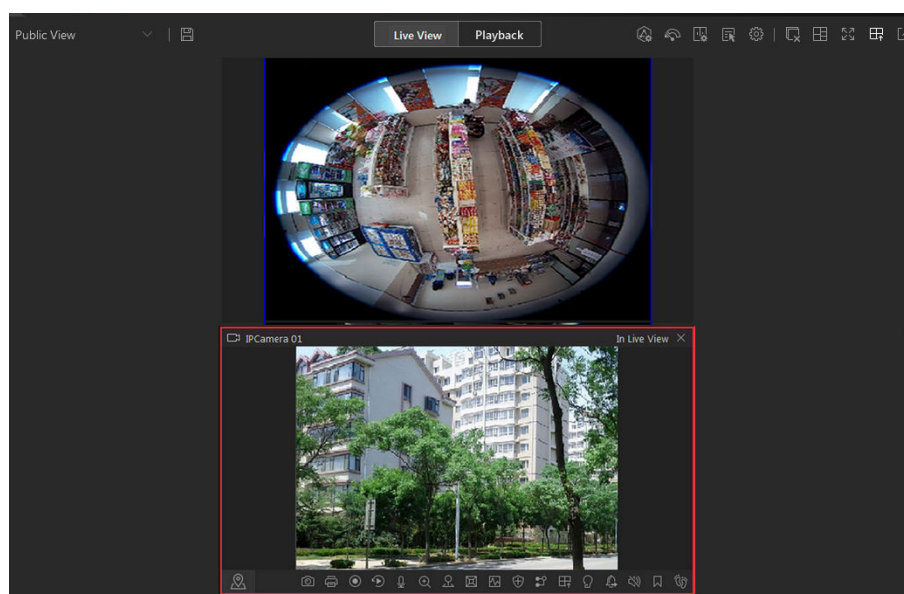


Figure 22-8 Display All Contents in Live View on Smart Wall

Note

The contents include all the resources displayed in the display area, such as video of the cameras, maps, face comparison groups, access points, etc.

Hover the cursor on the top the displaying smart wall screen and click **Exit Smart Wall Mode** to stop displaying the contents on smart wall.




Display Camera on Smart Wall

You can display the live view of a camera on the smart wall without decoding, so as to show details of the monitored area of the camera in a timely manner.

Before You Start


- Connect your PC to at least one smart wall.
- Make sure you have enabled **GPU Hardware Decoding** function in **System → Video → Display** .

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules → Surveillance → Monitoring** .
 2. **Optional:** Click  to select a window division mode.
 3. Display the live view of a camera on smart wall.
 - Hover the cursor on a live view window, click  in the window's toolbar, and then select a smart wall.
-

Note

You can also click **Smart Wall (Decoding Device)** to decode and display this camera on smart wall.

- Hover the cursor on a camera's name, click  , and then hover the cursor on **Display on Smart Wall** to select a smart wall.
4. **Optional:** Use a USB keyboard (such as DS-1005KI) to start live view of a certain camera on smart wall by pressing the camera's identifier number.
-

Note

In the Web Client, you can set a unique ID for each camera added in the system. For details, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.



Display Area on Smart Wall

You can display all the cameras' live view in an area on the smart wall to view the details in an area in a timely manner for an overview of the area.

Before You Start

- Connect your PC to at least one smart wall.
 - Make sure you have enabled **GPU Hardware Decoding** function in **System → Video → Display** .
-

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** .
2. Hover the cursor on an area's name, click  , and then hover the cursor on **Display on Smart Wall** to select a smart wall to display all cameras in the area on the smart wall.





Display Map on Smart Wall

You can display e-map and GIS map on smart wall to show the overall layout and locations of the added devices, or devices of a certain type. The alarm information will be displayed on the smart wall as well when an alarm is triggered.

Before You Start

- Configure a GIS map or e-map via the Web Client beforehand. For details, see *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
- Make sure you have enabled **GPU Hardware Decoding** function in **System** → **Video** → **Display** .

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** .
2. **Optional:** Click  to select a window division mode.
3. Display a map on smart wall.
 - Hover the cursor on **Map**, click  , and then move the cursor on **Display on Smart Wall** to select a smart wall.
 - Double-click **Map** to display it on the right panel. Click  in the upper-right corner of the map-displaying window and select a smart wall.

Note

The devices added to the map will be displayed with the map.




Display View on Smart Wall

If you have saved a view, you can display it on smart wall in a timely manner with the saved window division and the correspondence between cameras and windows.

Before You Start

Save at least a view beforehand. For details, see [Manage View](#) .

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** .
2. Click  to open the View panel.
3. Hover the cursor on a view name, click  , and then hover the cursor on **Display on Smart Wall** to select a smart wall.

The view will be displayed on the selected smart wall in the saved window division mode.


22.2.3 Display Alarm's Related Video on Smart Wall

If you have enabled the smart wall linkage for an alarm, the live view of cameras or public views related to the alarm will pop up on the chosen smart wall when the alarm is triggered. Therefore, you will know alarm details in a timely manner for further operations. You can also manually display live view of one of the alarm-related cameras on the smart wall.

Before You Start

- Configure an alarm (and enable smart wall linkage for it) via the Web Client beforehand. For details, see *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
- Make sure you have enabled **GPU Hardware Decoding** function in **System → Video → Display**.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Alarm Center** to enter the Alarm Center module.

The information of triggered alarms will be displayed.

2. **Optional:** Click an alarm to display the live view of the alarm in the Related Video & Picture window in the lower-left corner of the client for a preview.
3. Display live view of a camera related to an alarm on smart wall.

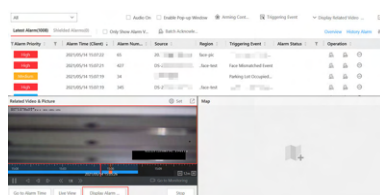


Figure 22-9 Display Alarm's Related Video on Smart Wall

If you are viewing the camera's video in the Related Video & Picture window, click **Display Alarm on Smart Wall** under the window to select a smart wall.




4. **Optional:** Hover the cursor on the top of the displaying smart wall to show the Exit Smart Wall Mode bar, and then click  to enable automatic alarm-video display on the current wall.
 - The icon  turns to . The related cameras or views of the alarms configured with smart wall linkage can be displayed on the smart wall automatically when triggered.



Figure 22-10 Exit Smart Wall Mode Bar



- If you have disabled automatic alarm-video display on the current wall, the smart wall name will turn to (Alarm Disabled)Smart Wall Name.



Figure 22-11 Smart Wall Name with Alarm Disabled

Note

This configuration won't be changed after restarting the Control Client.

5. Select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** →  **Smart Wall** , and then double-click the working smart wall's name to enter the Smart Wall Mode on the client.
- The windows of the alarm-related cameras will be displayed in the right panel with a red title bar in tile mode with every camera's name showing in the respective windows.

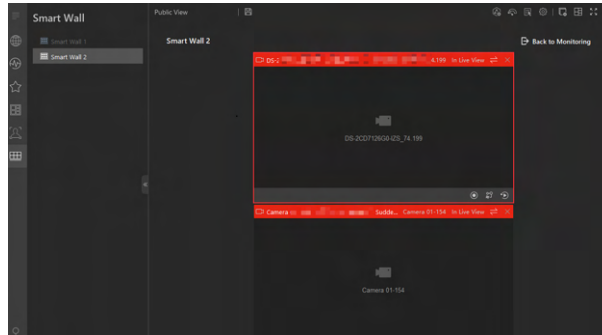



Figure 22-12 Display Alarm on Smart Wall

- For alarm-related view, the view will be displayed in the right panel covering the images you are currently viewing in the saved window division mode.
6. **Optional:** Perform the following operations if you need.

View Alarm Details

Click a red title bar on the client to open the alarm information window for details.

Switch to Auto-Switching Mode

Click  to switch between tile mode and auto-switching mode for the alarm-related cameras.

 **Note**

- In auto-switching mode, you can hover the cursor on the displaying window to perform operations including stream switching, switching between instant playback and live view, recording, camera switching, fast forward and slow forward.
- Up to 64 windows can be displayed on the smart wall. You can perform the above-mentioned tasks to control the live view displaying of the cameras and views.
- If you have enabled alarm on the smart wall, live view of alarms with higher priority will cover that of alarms with lower priority before the due time of smart wall displaying.
- You can configure the due time of smart wall displaying via the Web Client. For details, see *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
- When multiple alarms with the same camera/view linkage are triggered, the alarms will be displayed on smart wall showing alarm number. When new alarm with the camera/view linkage is triggered, the number will change. The alarm window title shows the alarm's name with the highest priority. Hover your cursor on alarm name, you can view all alarms in time and priority order and handle them in a batch.

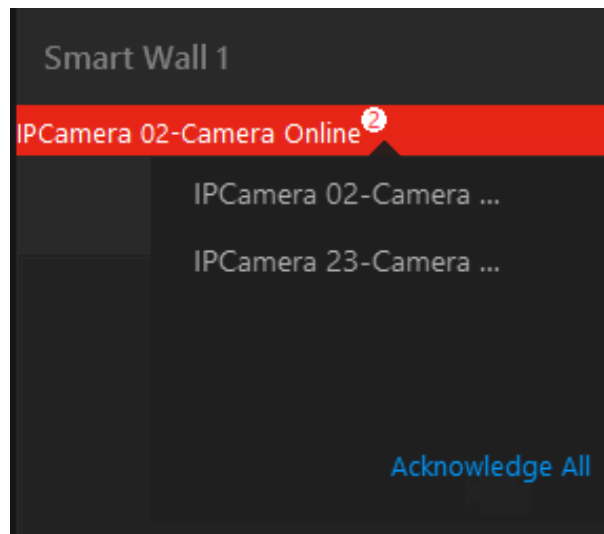


Figure 22-13 Display Multiple Alarms with Same Camera/View Linkage on Smart Wall

22.2.4 Display Health Monitoring Page on Smart Wall

You can display the health monitoring page on smart wall for an overview status of the added devices and HikCentral Professional Service.


Before You Start

Add devices to HikCentral Professional via the Web Client. For details, see *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Maintenance** → **Health Monitoring** to enter the Health Monitoring module.

The overview status of the added devices and HikCentral Professional Service will be displayed.

2. Click  in the upper-right corner of the client and select a smart wall to display the health monitoring page on smart wall.

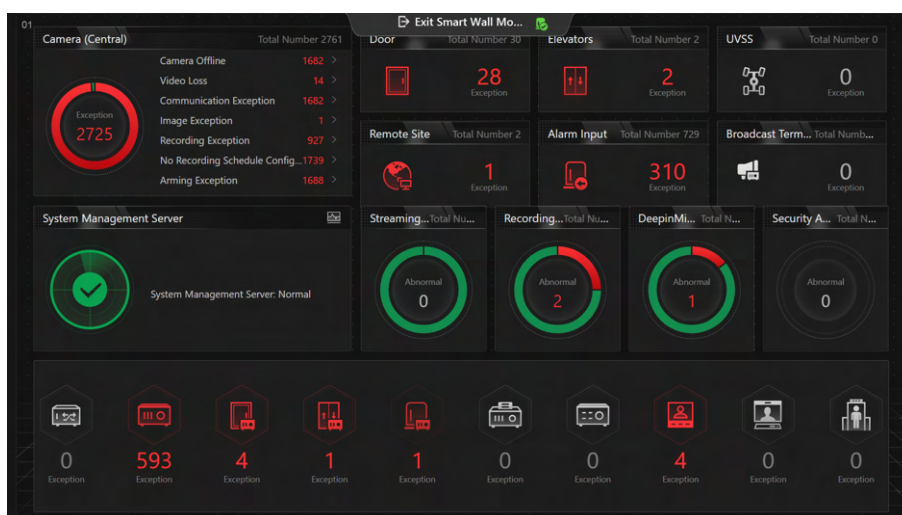


Figure 22-14 Display Health Monitoring Page on Smart Wall

- Optional:** Click **Exit Smart Wall Mode** on smart wall to stop displaying the health monitoring page on smart wall.

22.2.5 Display Desktop on Smart Wall

For certain scenarios, you can share the contents of your desktop on the smart wall for better display and experience. You can add the PC running RSC server to HikCentral Professional, and display that on smart wall like a normal camera.

Steps

1. Install the RSC server in local PC, and set the password for RSC server.

Note

You can contact our technical support to get the installation package of RSC Server.

Caution

The password strength of the device can be automatically checked. We highly recommend you change the password of your own choosing (using a minimum of 8 characters, including at least three kinds of following categories: upper case letters, lower case letters, numbers, and special characters) in order to increase the security of your product. And we recommend you change your password regularly, especially in the high security system, changing the password monthly or weekly can better protect your product.

Proper configuration of all passwords and other security settings is the responsibility of the installer and/or end-user.


2. Enter Encoding Device Management page of Web Client to add the PC (regarded as an encoding device) running RSC server to HikCentral Professional by IP address.

Note

When adding the PC to HikCentral Professional, the default port number is 8000, and the password should be the same with the one configured on RSC server in Step 1.


-
- 3. Optional:** Configure related settings on Web Client if required, such as adding the virtual camera of PC to area, configuring recording, setting streaming server, etc.
-


Note

- After adding virtual camera of PC to area, you can perform basic operations as the same with the normal cameras.
 - If you want to record the video for the desktop displayed on the smart wall, you need to configure recording parameters for the virtual camera, and you cannot select encoding device as storage location.
 - The virtual camera of PC is not calculated as the camera number of the license you purchased.
-
- 4.** On Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Surveillance** → **Monitoring** to enter the Monitoring module.
 - 5.** Display your desktop on smart wall.
 - Enter **Smart Wall Mode**, and double-click the name of virtual camera of PC or drag the virtual camera of PC to the layout area of smart wall area to display the desktop on the smart wall.
-

Note

For more details about how to enter **Smart Wall Mode**, refer to [***Display Contents on Smart Wall in Smart Wall Mode***](#) .

-
- Click **Logical Resource** tab, and hover the cursor on the name of virtual camera of PC. Then you can click  → **Display on Smart Wall** and select a smart wall to display the desktop on the smart wall.

The virtual camera's icon will turn to  , and your desktop will be displayed on the smart wall.

Chapter 23 Broadcast

On the Control Client, you can broadcast to the devices or speaker units which have been added to the Web Client. After broadcasting, you can search for the broadcast records.


23.1 Broadcast to Connected Speaker Unit

You can broadcast to the connected speaker unit(s) by selecting the specific speaker unit(s) and the broadcast mode. The corresponding audio file or the user's voice will broadcast on the speaker unit(s) in real time.

Before You Start

- Make sure you have grouped speaker units on the Web Client.
- Make sure you have added speaker unit(s) to area(s) on the Web Client.
- Make sure you have added media file(s) to the media library on the Web Client.
- For details about the above operations, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Tool** → **Broadcasting** to open the Broadcast window.
2. Click **By Speaker Unit** on the top of the window.
3. Select the speaker unit(s) for broadcast.

Note

You should select the online speaker unit(s).

- Check **Group**, and select one or more speaker units from speaker unit group(s).

Note

You can click **Display Speaker Units Not Grouped** to display the speaker unit(s) that are not grouped.

- Check **Area**, and select one or more speaker units from the area(s) where the speaker units are added.
4. Select the broadcast mode.
 - Check **Speak**.
 - Check **Play Audio**, and select an audio file from the media library.

Note

You can click **Download** to download and play the selected audio file beforehand to ensure the audio will broadcast fluently and correctly.

5. Click **Start**.

What to do next



Speak to the PC microphone or play the audio file.


23.2 Broadcast to Connected Devices

Perform the broadcast function to distribute audio content to the added device if the device has an audio output.

 **Note**

- Make sure the PC has available microphone for broadcasting audio to the device.
- If the client is performing two-way audio with the device's camera, you cannot start broadcasting with the device, and vice versa.
- The Cloud P2P device supports broadcasting if it enables DDNS.

- In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Tool** → **Broadcasting** → **By Device** .
- Select an existing device group or click  to add a device group if needed, and then click **Add** to select the device(s) to broadcast to.
- Start or stop broadcasting.

Start All	Click Start All to start broadcasting to the selected device(s).  Note You can view the real-time broadcast status.
Stop All	Click Stop All to stop broadcasting to the selected device(s).


23.3 Search for Live Broadcast Records

You can set search conditions including the start time, end time, and the broadcaster to search for live broadcast records.

Before You Start


- Make sure you have finished live broadcast. Refer to **Broadcast to Connected Speaker Unit** for details.


Steps

1. In the top left corner of the Home page, select  → **All Modules** → **Investigation** → **Live Broadcast and Recording** .
2. Set the start time.
3. Set the end time.
4. Enter the keyword(s) of the broadcaster.
5. Click **Search**.

You can view the search results on the right side and view the details of each record, including the broadcaster, the number of the receiver (i.e., speaker unit), the start time, and the file size.

6. Optional: Perform the following operations.

Download Click  on the Operation column to download the broadcasted audio.

View Receiver Click  to view the receiver.

Chapter 24 Intelligent Analysis Report

Reports, created for a specified period, are essential documents, which are used to check whether a business runs smoothly and effectively. In HikCentral Professional, reports can be generated daily, weekly, monthly, annually, and by custom time period. The reports can also be added to the dashboard for browsing at a glance. You can use reports as basis in creating decisions, addressing problems, checking tendency and comparison, etc.

24.1 Customize Report Dashboard

The report dashboard provides an at-a-glance view for the reports supported by the system, such as people counting report, vehicle analysis report, and queue analysis report. You can customize the report dashboard as required.

Steps




1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Intelligent Analysis** → **Dashboard**.
2. **Optional:** Click  → **Add Dashboard** on the report dashboard page to add a new dashboard.




Note

You can add up to 100 dashboards.

The new dashboard appears and it is named as "Dashboard + The Time When It was Added" by default. For example, in "Dashboard20190916102436", "2019" represents year, "09" month, "16" date, "10" hour, "24" minute, and "26" second.

3. **Optional:** Edit dashboard(s).
 - 1) Click  to expanded the added dashboard(s).
 - 2) Click  to edit the dashboard name or click  to delete the dashboard.
4. Add report(s) to a dashboard and edit the report(s).
 - 1) Select a report type and generate the report.
 - 2) Click **Add** on the report page to add the report to dashboard.

The report appears on the selected dashboard.
 - 3) Perform the following operations.
 - Add More Reports: Click **Add Report** to add more reports to the dashboard.
 - View Report in Larger Window: Click  to view the report in larger window.
 - Edit Report Name: Click ... and then click **Edit**.
 - Delete Report from Dashboard: Click ... and then click **Delete**.

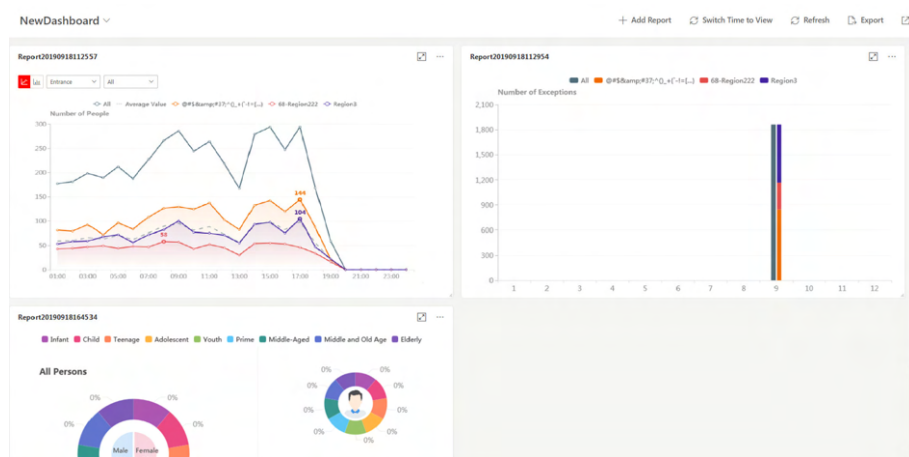


Figure 24-1 Report Dashboard


5. Switch time to view report data.

- 1) Select a dashboard and then click **Switch Time to View** to set the report type and time.

Report Type

Select the time basis for the reports. For example, daily report shows data on a daily basis.

Time

Set the specific time for generating the reports. For example, if you select **Custom Time Interval** as the report type, you can click  to specify a time interval for generating report data.

- 2) Click **Save** to change the default time basis of all the reports in the dashboard to the time you set in the previous sub step.

6. Optional: Export report(s) on the dashboard to the local PC.

 **Note**

See [Set General Parameters](#) for details about setting the saving path for the selected report(s).

- 1) Click **Export** to display the Export panel.
- 2) Select report(s) from the report list.
- 3) Select **Excel** or **CSV** as the format of the exported report(s).
- 4) Click **Export**.


24.2 Generate People Counting Report

You can manually generate a entry & exit counting report to view the entry & exit statistics in a line chart or histogram. You can also export the report to the local PC.

Before You Start

Make sure you have properly configured the camera with a people counting rule for the required area. To configure the people counting rule, refer to the user manual of people counting camera.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the client, select  → **All Modules** → **Intelligent Analysis** → **People Analysis** → **People Counting**.
2. Select the statistics type as **Entry & Exit**.
3. Select the analysis type.

People Counting for One Camera


A people counting report based on the data from the cameras you select will be generated. You can compare the data of different cameras.

People Counting in One Region

A people counting report based on the data from the people counting groups you select will be generated. You can compare the data of different groups.

Note

Make sure you have added people counting groups. For details, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

4. Select people counting camera(s) or people counting group(s) based on the analysis type you set in the previous step.
 - Select Camera(s):
 - a. Click .
 - b. Select a current site or Remote Site from the drop-down list to show its people counting cameras.

Note

Only people counting cameras and people counting groups will be displayed here.

- c. Check the people counting camera(s) for statistics and click any position outside the selection region to go back to the Camera list.
- d. Check the cameras in the Camera list.

Note

Up to 20 people counting cameras can be selected for statistics at the same time.

- Select Group(s):

Check the added people counting group(s) for statistics.

5. Set the report type to daily report, weekly report, monthly report, annual report, or customize the time interval for a report.

Daily Report

The daily report shows data on a daily basis. The system will calculate the number of people in each hour of one day.

Weekly Report, Monthly Report, Annual Report

As compared to daily report, weekly report, monthly report, and annual report can be less time-consuming, since they are not to be submitted every day. The system will calculate the

number of people in each day of one week, in each day of one month, and in each month of one year.

Custom Time Interval

Users can customize the days in the report to analyze the number of people in each day or month of the custom time interval.

- In the Time field, set the time or time period for statistics.



For custom time interval report, you need to set the start time and end time to specify the time period.

- Click **Generate Report**.

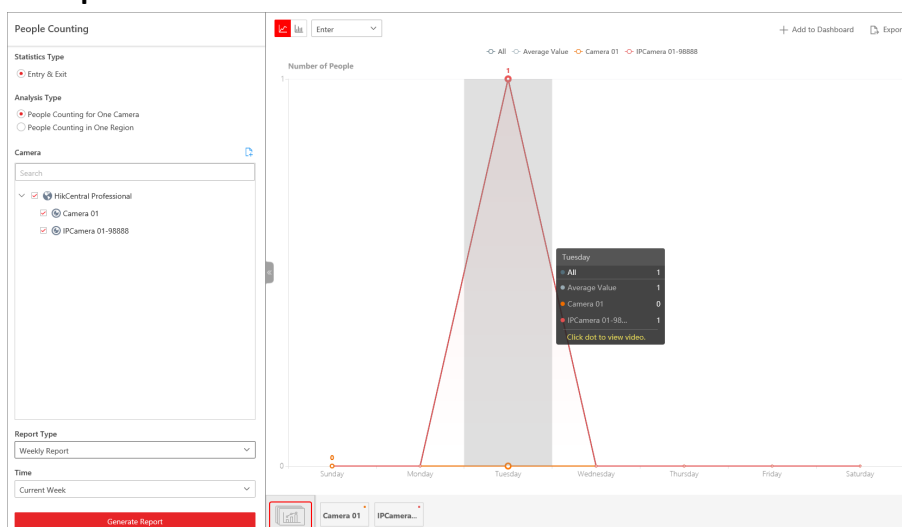


Figure 24-2 People Counting Report (Entry & Exit)

The statistics of all the selected item(s) are displayed in the right panel.

- Optional:** Perform the following operation(s) after generating the people counting report.

Show/Hide Certain Data

Click the legend to show or hide the data of a certain element, such as a certain camera.

View Entered/Exited/Both Entered and Exited Statistics

Select **Enter**, **Exit**, or **Enter and Exit** from the drop-down list. The total statistics and all the selected cameras' statistics are displayed and marked with different colors.

View Both Entered and Exited Statistics of a Camera or Group



Click the camera or group name on the page below to view the chart of a camera or group.

View Linked Video

For line chart, if the selected report type is daily report, weekly report, or monthly report, click the line on the line chart to play the linked video.

For histogram, if the selected report type is daily report, click the rectangle on the histogram to play the linked video.

Switch Between Line Chart and Histogram

Select  or  on the upper-left corner to switch between line chart (displaying the trend for the number of people on different time points) and histogram (for comparison).

9. Optional: Export the report to the local PC.

Note

See [Set General Parameters](#) for details about setting the saving path for the selected report(s).

1) Click **Export**.

The Export panel will display camera selected and time configured according to the range you defined previously.

2) (Optional) Select the camera or group and set the report type and report time if needed.

3) Select shorter time period to view more detailed data of each camera.

Example

For example, if you select Daily Report, you can select **By Day** or **By Hour**, and it will export 1 or 24 records respectively for each camera.

Note

If you select **By Minute**, the records amount depends on the configuration on the device. For example, if the device reports people counting data to the system every minute, it will export 24*60 records for each camera.

4) Set the format of the exported file as Excel or CSV.

5) Click **Export** and the task will be displayed in the Download Center.


24.3 Generate People Counting Report (Entry Rate)

You can manually generate a entry rate analysis report to view the entry rate statistics in a line chart or histogram. You can also export the report to the local PC.

Before You Start

Make sure you have properly configured the camera with a people counting rule for the required area. To configure the people counting rule, refer to user manual of people counting camera.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the client, select  → **All Modules** → **Intelligent Analysis** → **People Analysis** → **People Counting**.
2. Select the statistics type as **Entry Rate**.
3. Check the people counting group(s) for statistics.
4. Set the report type to daily report, weekly report, monthly report, annual report, or customize the time interval for a report.

Daily Report

Daily report shows data on a daily basis. The system will calculate the number of people in each hour of one day.

Weekly Report, Monthly Report, Annual Report

As compared to daily report, weekly report, monthly report, and annual report can be less time-consuming, since they are not to be submitted every day. The system will calculate the number of people in each day of one week, in each day of one month, and in each month of one year.

Custom Time Interval

Users can customize the days in the report to analyze the number of people in each day or month of the custom time interval.

5. Set the time or time period for statistics.



Note



For custom time interval report, you need to set the start time and end time to specify the time period.

-
6. Click **Generate Report**.

The statistics of all the selected group(s) are displayed in the right panel.

7. **Optional:** Perform the following operation(s) after generating the people counting report.

- | | |
|--|--|
| Show/Hide Certain Data | Click the legend to show or hide the data of certain element, such as certain camera. |
| View Entry Rate of a Group | Click the group name on the page below to view the chart of a single group. |
| View Linked Video | For line chart, if the selected report type is daily report, weekly report, or monthly report, click the line on the line chart to play the linked video.

For histogram, if the selected report type is daily report, click the rectangle on the histogram to play the linked video. |
| Switch Between Line Chart and Histogram | Select  or  on the upper-left corner to switch between line chart (displaying the trend for the entry rate on different time points) and histogram (for comparison). |
| Add Report to Dashboard | <ol style="list-style-type: none">a. Click Add to Dashboard in the upper-right corner of the page.b. Create a report name.c. Select a dashboard. Or click New to create a new board and then select it.d. Click OK or Add and Go to Dashboard. |

8. **Optional:** Export the report to the local PC.

Note

See [Set General Parameters](#) for details about setting the saving path for the selected report(s).

1) Click **Export**.

The Export panel will display with camera selected and time configured according to the range you defined previously.

2) (Optional) Select the group and set the report type and report time if needed.

3) Select shorter time period to view more detailed data of each camera.

Example

For example, if you select Daily Report, you can select **By Day** or **By Hour**, and it will export 1 or 24 records respectively for each camera.

Note

If you select **By Minute**, the records amount depends on the configuration on the device. For example, if the device reports people counting data to the system every minute, it will export 24*60 records for each camera.

4) Set the format of the exported file as Excel or CSV.

5) Click **Export** and the task will be displayed in the Download Center.



24.4 Generate People Density Analysis Report

You can manually generate a people density report to view the people density data in a line chart. You can also export the report to the local PC if required.

Before You Start

- Make sure you have purchased the License that supports people density analysis, or the function will be unavailable.
- Make sure you have added the behavior analysis server to the HikCentral Professional and linked cameras to the server. For details, see *HikCentral Professional Web Client User Manual*.
- Make sure you have configured people density analysis on the behavior analysis server. For details, see the user manual of the server.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Intelligent Analysis** → **People Analysis**.
2. Select camera(s) to search for people density data.
 - 1) Click  to open the camera list.
 - 2) **Optional:** Check **Include Sub-area** to allow the display of camera(s) in sub-areas.
 - 3) Select a current site or Remote Site from the drop-down site list.
 - 4) Select areas and then select the camera(s) in these areas.

Note

You can also enter keywords of the camera name to search for cameras.

5) Check camera(s) appeared in the camera list for statistics.

3. Set the report type to daily report, weekly report, monthly report, annual report, or customize the time interval for a report.

Daily Report

Daily report shows data on a daily basis. The system will calculate the peak amount of people appeared in the images of the camera in each hour of one day.

Weekly Report, Monthly Report, Annual Report

Compared to generating daily report, generating weekly report, monthly report, and annual report can be less time-consuming. The system will calculate the peak amount of people in each day of one week, in each day of one month, and in each month of one year respectively.

Custom Time Interval

Users can customize the days in the report to analyze the peak amount of people in each day or month of the custom time interval.

4. Select a pre-defined time period or customize a time period for search.
5. Click **Generate Report**.

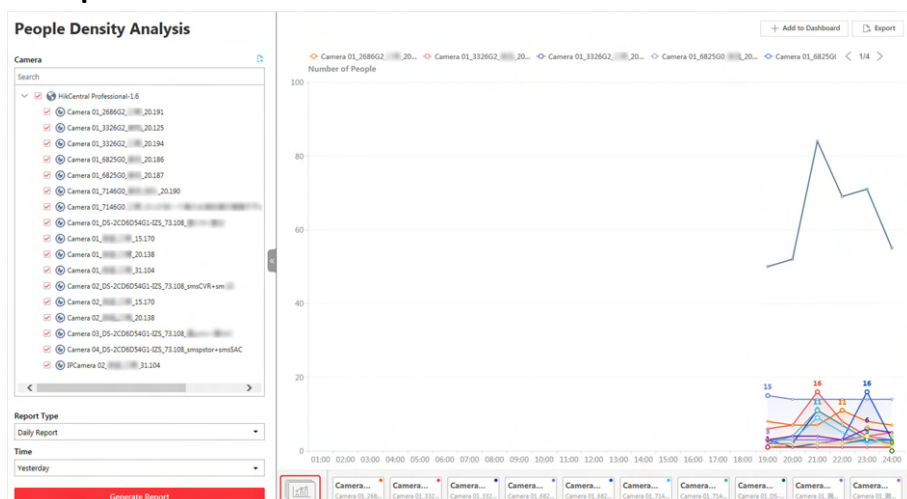


Figure 24-3 People Density Analysis Report

The statistics of all the selected camera(s) will be displayed on a line chart.

6. **Optional:** Perform the following operations if required.

Add Report to Dashboard

- a. Click **Add to Dashboard** in the upper-right corner of the page.
- b. Create a report name.
- c. Select a dashboard. Or click **New** to create a new board and then select it.
- d. Click **OK** or **Add and Go to Dashboard**.



Show/Hide Certain Data	Click the legend to show or hide the data of certain element, such as certain camera.
View Statistics of a Camera	Select a camera at the bottom of the line chart to view its statistics in the line chart.
View Detailed Data in Each Time Segment	Hover the cursor onto the line chart to view the detailed data. For a daily report, you can view the peak amount of people appeared in the images of each camera in each hour; For a weekly report, in each day; For a monthly report, in each day; For a monthly report, in each month.
View Linked Video	Click the dot on the line chart to view the video of the time period that the dot represents.
	<hr/>  Note Viewing linked videos is not supported by annual report. <hr/>
View Detailed Data in Each Minute	<hr/>  Note Viewing detailed data in each minute is only supported by daily report. <hr/> <ol style="list-style-type: none">Generate a daily report.Select a camera at the bottom of the line chart to display its statistics only.Hover the cursor onto the line chart and then click Details on the pop-up floating window. The line chart that shows statistics in each minute will be displayed.Hover the cursor onto the newly-displayed line chart to view the peak amount of people appeared in the images of the camera in each minute.



Figure 24-4 View Detailed Data In Each Minute

7. **Optional:** Export the report(s) on the dashboard to the local PC.

Note

See **Set General Parameters** for details about setting the saving path for the selected report(s).

1) Click **Export**.

The Export panel will display the camera selected and time configured according to the range you defined previously.

2) **Optional:** (Optional) Select the camera and set the report type and report time if needed.

3) Select a shorter time period to view more detailed data of each camera.

Example

For example, if you select the daily report, you can select **By Day** or **By Hour**, and it will export 1 or 24 records respectively for each camera.

Note

If you select **By Minute**, the number of records depends on the configuration on the device. For example, if the device reports the data to the platform every minute, it will export 24*60 records for each camera.

4) Set the format of the exported file as Excel or CSV.

5) Click **Export** and the task will be displayed in the Download Center.



24.5 Generate Queue Analysis Report

For cameras which support queue management, you can generate a report to show the number of queue exceptions and number of persons in each queue, and show the queue status including waiting duration and queue length.

Before You Start

Add a camera which supports queue management to the system and configure queue regions. To configure the queue region, refer to user manual of the camera.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Intelligent Analysis** → **People Analysis** → **Queue Analysis**.
2. Select camera(s) for statistics.
 - 1) Click  in the camera panel.
 - 2) Select a current site or Remote Site from the drop-down site list to show its cameras.

Note

Only cameras which support queue management will be displayed here.

- 3) Check the camera(s) for statistics.

The cameras will be added to the camera list.
3. Select the queue regions configured on the camera and the platform will collect the queue data in these queue regions.

Note

For configuring the queue, refer to the user manual of the camera.

4. Select the report type as daily report, weekly report, monthly report, or annual report.

Daily Report

Daily report shows data on a daily basis. The system will calculate the queue data detected in each hour of one day.

Weekly Report, Monthly Report, Annual Report

As compared to daily report, weekly report, monthly report, and annual report can be less time-consuming, since they are not to be submitted every day. The system will calculate the queue data detected in each day of way week, in each day of one month, and in each month of one year.

5. Set the time or time period for statistics.
6. **Optional:** Select the analysis type and set the report range for daily report, weekly report, or monthly report.

Queuing-Up Time Analysis

The report will show the persons' queuing-up durations in different queues.

For example, if you set the report range to 300s and 600s, the report will show that in each queue, how many persons have waited for less than 300s, how many persons have waited for 300 to 600s, and how many persons have waited for more than 600s.

Queue Status Analysis

The report will show the number of queuing-up persons within different queuing-up durations.

For example, if you set the report range as 5 persons and 10 persons, the report will show that in each queue, how many seconds the status lasts when there are less than 5 persons, how many seconds the status lasts when there are 5 to 10 persons, and how many seconds the status lasts when there are more than 10 persons.

7. Click **Generate Report**.

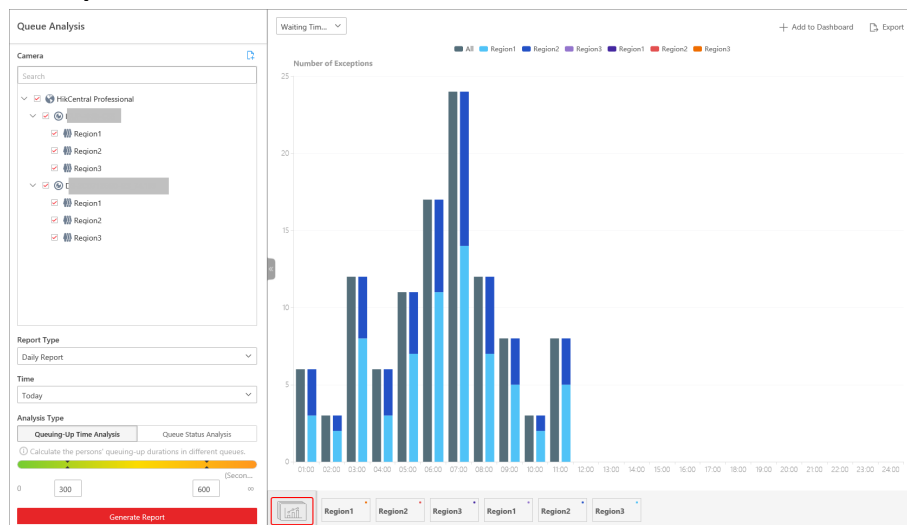


Figure 24-5 Queue Analysis Report

A chart is displayed in the right panel, showing the number of exceptions (waiting timeout or people amount exceeding) of different queues.

8. Optional: Perform the following operation(s) after generating the report.


Show/Hide Certain Data

Click the legend to show or hide the data of certain element, such as queue.

View Queue Analysis Report of a Queue

Click the queue icon on the page below to view the report of a queue, including the number of exceptions, number of people in the queue, and waiting durations .

Switch Between Number of Exceptions, Number of People, and Queue Length

Click  on the page below to view the report of all the selected queues.

If you select the report type as **Daily Report**, **Weekly Report**, or **Monthly Report**, and set the analysis type as **Queue Status Analysis**, click the drop-down list to view the number of waiting timeout exceptions, or number of people in different and all queues.

If you select the report type as **Annual Report**, and set the analysis type as **Queue Status Analysis**, click the drop-down list to view the number of waiting timeout exceptions or number of people in all queues.

If you select the report type as **Daily Report**, **Weekly Report**, or **Monthly Report** and set the analysis type as **Queuing-Up Time Analysis**, click the drop-down list to view the number of people amount exceeding exceptions or queue length of different queues.

If you select the report type as **Annual Report**, and set the analysis type as **Queuing-Up Time Analysis**, the people amount exceeding exceptions will show.

9. Optional: Export the report to the local PC.



See ***Set General Parameters*** for details about setting the saving path for the selected report(s).

1) Click **Export**.

The Export panel will display with camera and queue selected and time configured according to the range you defined previously.

2) **Optional:** (Optional) Select the camera and queue, and set the report type and report time if needed.

3) Select shorter time period to view more detailed data of each queue.

Example

For example, if you select Daily Report, you can select **By Day** or **By Hour** and it will export 1 or 24 records respectively for each queue.

4) Select the content to export.

Queue Exception

The number of exceptions (people amount exceeding and waiting timeout) of each queue.

People Amount Exceeding

The number of persons in the queue exceeds the configured threshold.

Waiting Timeout

The waiting duration for the persons in the queue exceeds the configured threshold.

Person Amount in Queue

The number of persons in each queue.

Queue Status

The status of each queue, including persons' waiting duration and number of persons (queue length) in the queue.

5) For daily report, weekly report or monthly report, select analysis type.

6) Set the format of the exported file as Excel or CSV.

7) Click **Export** and the task will be displayed in the Download Center.


24.6 Generate Heat Analysis Report

You can generate a heat analysis report to track consumer movements and analyze the visit times and dwell time in a configured area.

Before You Start

- Add a heat map network camera to the platform and properly configure the camera with heat map rule for the required area. To add a heat map network camera, please refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*. To configure the heat map rule, please refer to the user manual of heat map network camera.
- Add the camera to a static map. For details about how to add a camera to the static map, refer to *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Intelligent Analysis** → **People Analysis** → **Heat Analysis**.
2. Select analysis type.

Heat Analysis for One Camera


A heat analysis report based on the data from the selected cameras will be generated. The data of different cameras will be displayed and you can compare the data of different cameras.

Heat Analysis in One Region

A heat analysis report based on the data from the selected heat analysis groups will be generated. The data of different groups will be displayed and you can compare the data from different groups.

Note

You should have added heat analysis group(s). For details, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Control Client*.

3. Select heat analysis camera(s) or heat analysis group(s) for statistics.
 - 1) Click .
-

Note

Only heat analysis camera or heat analysis group will be displayed here.

- 2) Check the heat analysis camera(s) or heat analysis group(s) for statistics.
 4. Select camera(s) for the report in the camera list.
-

Note

Up to 20 heat analysis cameras can be selected for statistics at the same time.

5. Set the report type to daily report, weekly report, monthly report, annual report, or customize the time interval for a report.

Daily Report

Daily report shows data on a daily basis. The platform will calculate the number of people or people dwell time in each hour of one day.

Weekly Report, Monthly Report, Annual Report

As compared to daily report, weekly report, monthly report, and annual report can be less time-consuming, since they are not to be submitted every day. The platform will calculate the number of people or people dwell time in each day of way week, in each day of one month, and in each month of one year.

Custom Time Interval

Users can customize the days in the report to analyze the number of people or people dwell time in each day or month of the custom time interval.

- 6. Optional:** Set the time or time period in the Time field for statistics.
-



For custom time interval report, you need to set the start time and end time to specify the time period.

- 7.** Set the analysis type.

Dwell Time

The minutes that the people stay at the same location during each time period for each camera.

People Amount

The number of people detected during each time period for each camera.



This analysis type is only supported by the second generation of heat analysis cameras.

Average Dwell Time

The average dwell time for the each person stay at the same location during each time period for each camera.

- 8.** Click **Generate Report**.

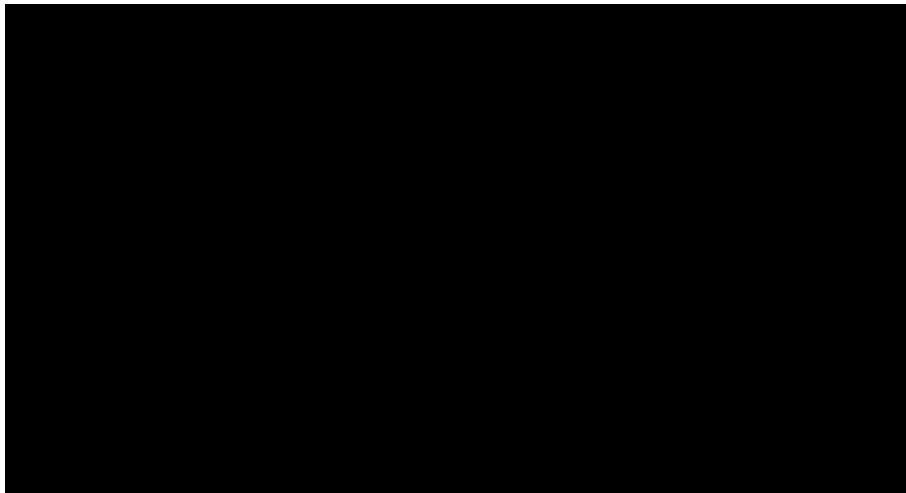


Figure 24-6 Static Map of Selected Cameras

The static maps of the selected cameras will appear.

9. Click the map to view the detailed heat data of the cameras on the map. You can view each camera's field of view, and the fields are color coded. The red color block (255, 0, 0) indicates the most welcome region (most persons detected or longest dwell time), and blue color block (0, 0, 255) indicates the less-popular region (least persons detected or shortest dwell time).

Note

Move the cursor to the field of view to view the detected value, including people amount or dwell time.

10. **Optional:** Click the camera icon on the page below to view heat analysis of a camera.

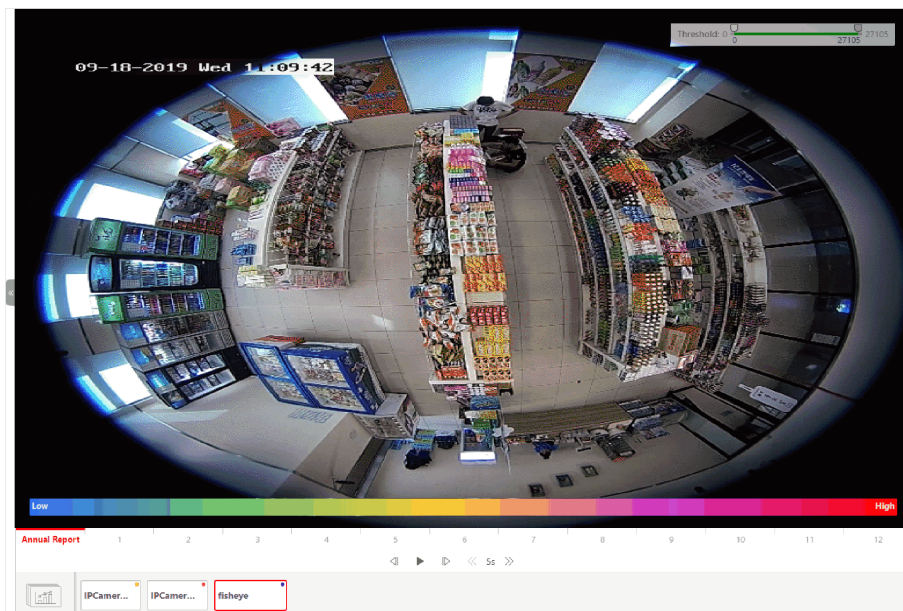





Figure 24-7 Heat Map of a Camera

The image of the camera is color coded. The red color block (255, 0, 0) indicates the most welcome region (most persons detected or longest dwell time), and blue color block (0, 0, 255) indicates the less-popular region (least persons detected or shortest dwell time).

You can drag the slider on the upper-right to adjust the range of the heat value. The heat data out of the range will not be displayed.

11. Optional: Click    to switch among heat map, histogram, line chart to view the details.

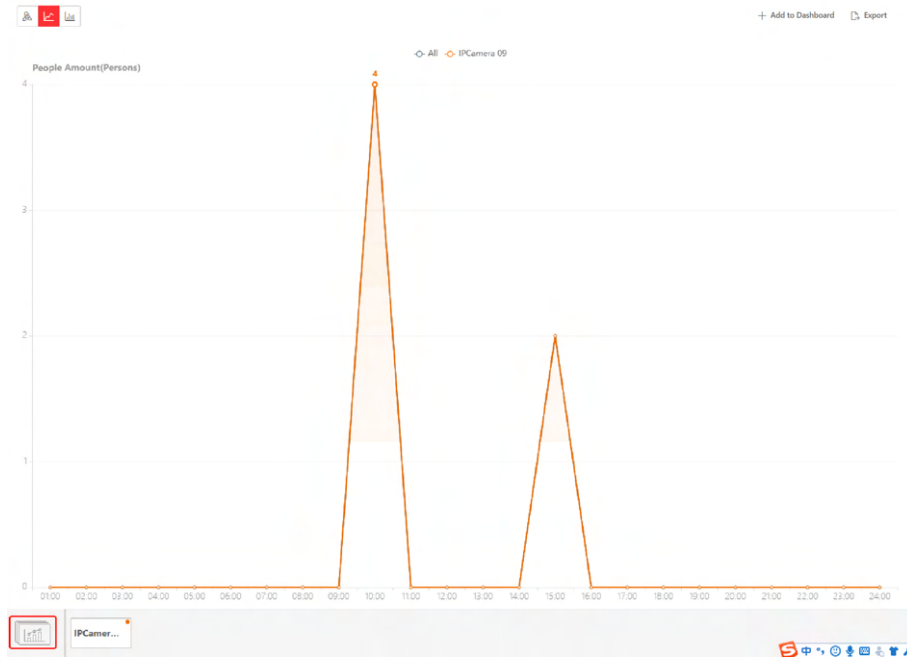


Figure 24-8 Line Chart of Heat Analysis

12. Optional: Export the report to the local PC.

Note

See ***Set General Parameters*** for details about setting the saving path for the selected report(s).

1) Click **Export**.

The Export panel will display with camera selected and time configured according to the range you defined previously.

2) (Optional) Select the camera, and set the analysis type and report time if needed.

3) Select shorter time period to view more detailed data of each camera.

Example

For example, if you select Daily Report, you can select **By Day** or **By Hour**, and it will export 1, 24 records respectively for each camera.

4) Set the format of the exported file as Excel or CSV.

5) Click **Export** and the task will be displayed in the Download Center.

24.7 Generate Pathway Analysis Report

Pathway analysis is mainly used to analyze the people counting on the pathways in the shopping malls. With the help of fisheye cameras, the platform can collect the consumers data (for example, where the customers walk mostly) and translate that data onto a dashboard for mall managers. This helps managers analyze which areas/shops of the mall best catch a shopper's attention and which are overlooked. After setting the fisheye camera's pathways and their directions, the platform calculates the people dwell time at each pathway and number of people walking by, thus helps them make decisions.


Before You Start

- Properly add the camera to a static map and set its pathways on the map via the Web Client first. For details about adding camera to map and set pathways, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
- You should have added pathway analysis groups. For details, see the user manual of the Web Client.

Steps



This function is only supported by the second generation of fisheye cameras.

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Intelligent Analysis** → **People Analysis** → **Pathway Analysis** .
2. Select path analysis group(s) for statistics.
3. Select the report type as daily report, weekly report, monthly report, annual report, or customize the time interval for a report.

Daily Report

Daily report shows data on a daily basis. The platform will calculate the number of people or people dwell time in each hour of one day.

Weekly Report, Monthly Report, Annual Report

As compared to daily report, weekly report, monthly report, and annual report can be less time-consuming, since they are not to be submitted every day. The platform will calculate the number of people or people dwell time in each day of way week, in each day of one month, and in each month of one year.

Custom Time Interval

Users can customize the days in the report to analyze the number of people or people dwell time in each day or month of the custom time interval.

4. **Optional:** Set the time or time period in the Time field for statistics.

Note

For custom time interval report, you need to set the start time and end time to specify the time period.

5. Click Generate Report.

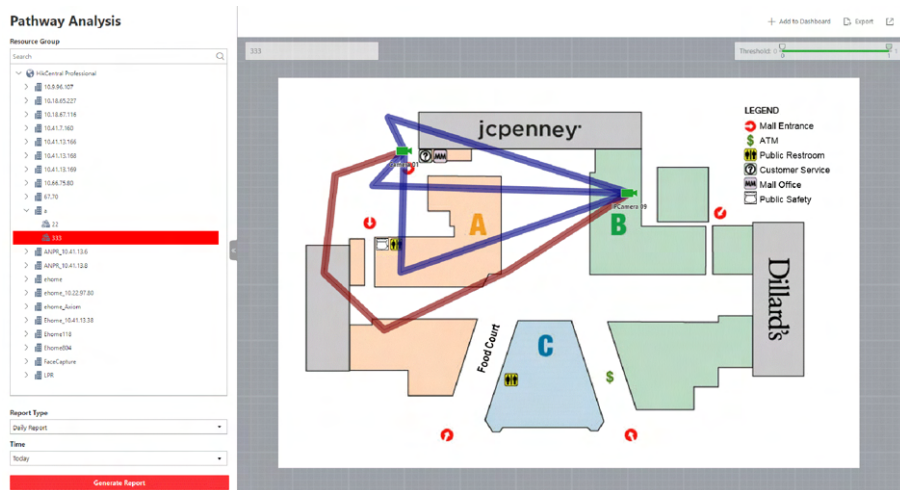


Figure 24-9 Pathway Analysis Report

The static map with the cameras and pathways color coded on the map will be displayed. The red color block (255, 0, 0) indicates the most welcome pathway (most persons detected or longest dwell time), and blue color block (0, 0, 255) indicates the less-popular pathway (least persons detected or shortest dwell time).

6. Move the cursor to the camera hot spot to view the line chart or heat map of the people amount and people dwell time in the pathways during this time period.

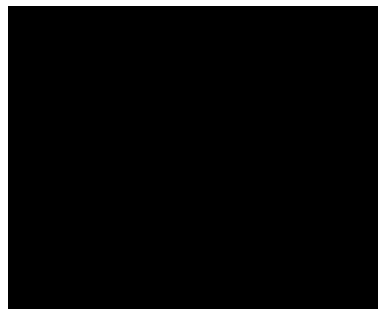


Figure 24-10 View Heat Map or Line Chart

7. Optional: Export the report to the local PC.

Note

See [Set General Parameters](#) for details about setting the saving path for the selected report(s).

1) Click Export.

The Export panel will display with camera selected and time configured according to the range you defined previously.

- 2) (Optional) Select the pathway analysis group and set the report type and report time if needed.
- 3) Select shorter time period to view more detailed data of each camera.

Example

For example, if you select Daily Report, you can select **By Day** or **By Hour**, and it will export 1, 24 records respectively for each camera.

- 4) Set the format of the exported file as Excel or CSV.
- 5) Click **Export** and the task will be displayed in the Download Center.


24.8 Generate Person Feature Analysis Report

The platform supports saving features (including age and gender) of recognized human faces and generating reports in various time periods. The reports tells the percentage and number of people of different gender and age groups in different time period. It can be used in places such as shopping mall to analyze interests of people in different gender and age.

Before You Start

Make sure you have added a person feature analysis group if you want to perform feature analysis in one region. See *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client* for details about adding a person feature analysis group.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Intelligent Analysis** → **People Analysis** → **Person Feature Analysis**.
2. Select analysis type.

Feature Analysis for One Camera

Compare percentage and number of people of different gender and age groups detected by specified camera(s).

Feature Analysis in One Region

Compare percentage and number of people of different gender and age groups detected by the cameras in specified person feature analysis group(s) of multiple regions.

3. Select camera(s)/person feature analysis group(s).



Note

- Up to 20 cameras/groups can be selected for statistics at the same time.
 - The platform supports selecting one group of a Remote Site.
4. Select the report type as daily report, weekly report, monthly report, annual report, or customize the time interval for a report, and the platform will generate statistics of the selected camera(s)/group(s) of the current day/week/month/year or the customized period.
 5. Set the time or time period in the Time field for statistics.

Note

For custom time interval report, you need to set the start time and end time to specify the time period.

6. Click **Generate Report**.

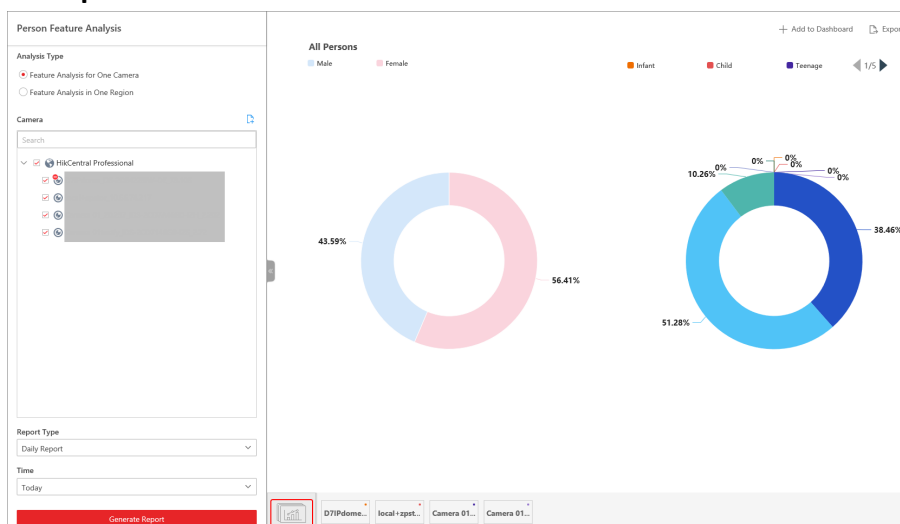


Figure 24-11 Person Feature Analysis

The statistics of all the selected cameras/groups are displayed on the right panel.

7. **Optional:** Click **Add to Dashboard** to display the report on the Dashboard.

8. **Optional:** Export the report to the local PC.

Note

See **Set General Parameters** for details about setting the saving path for the selected report(s).

1) Click **Export**.

The Export panel will display with camera selected and time configured according to the range you defined previously.

2) (Optional) Select the camera or group and set the report type and report time if needed.

3) Select shorter time period to view more detailed data of each camera.

Example

For example, if you select Daily Report, you can select **By Day** or **By Hour**, and it will export 1 or 24 records respectively for each camera.



4) Set the format of the exported file as Excel or CSV.

5) Click **Export** and the task will be displayed in the Download Center.

24.9 Generate Temperature Analysis Report

For thermal cameras, you can generate a report to show the number of exceptions (temperature too high or too low) and maximum/minimum temperature of different thermometry points on different presets.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the client, select  → **All Modules** → **Intelligent Analysis** → **Temperature Analysis**.
2. Select thermal camera(s) for statistics.
 - 1) Click  in the camera panel.
 - 2) Select a current site or Remote Site from the drop-down site list to show its thermal cameras.

Note

Only thermal cameras will be displayed here.

- 3) Check the thermal camera(s) for statistics.

The cameras will be added to the camera list.
3. Select the preset(s) configured on the camera and the platform will collect the data on the thermometry point in these presets.

Note

For configuring the thermometry point with temperature measurement rules, refer to the user manual of the thermal camera.

4. Select the report type as daily report, weekly report, monthly report, annual report, or customize the time interval for a report.

Daily Report

Daily report shows data on a daily basis. The platform will calculate the temperature data detected in each hour of one day.

Weekly Report, Monthly Report, Annual Report

As compared to daily report, weekly report, monthly report, and annual report can be less time-consuming, since they are not to be submitted every day. The platform will calculate the temperature data detected in each day of way week, in each day of one month, and in each month of one year.

Custom Time Interval

Users can customize the days in the report to analyze temperature data detected in each day or month of the custom time interval.

5. Set the time or time period in the Time field for statistics.

Note

For custom time interval report, you need to set the start time and end time to specify the time period.

6. Click **Generate Report**.

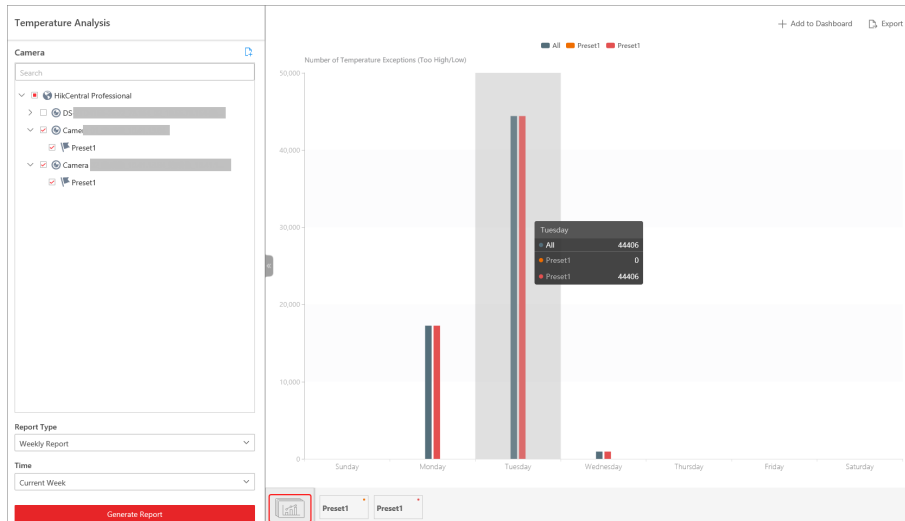


Figure 24-12 Temperature Analysis Report

The temperature statistics of all the selected presets are displayed in the right panel.

7. **Optional:** Perform the following operation(s) after generating the temperature report.

Show/Hide Certain Data

Click the legend to show or hide the data of certain element, such as certain preset or thermometry point.

View Temperature Report of Single Preset

Click the preset icon on the page below to view the report in the single preset.

View Temperature Report of Single Thermometry Point

- Click the preset icon on the page below to view the report in the single preset.
- In the **Item for Comparison** field, select one thermometry point.
- In the **Item for Comparison** field, select the indicator you want to view in the chart.

High/Low Temperature

Shows the number of exceptions that the temperature at this thermometry point is higher or lower than the pre-defined temperature.

Max. Temperature

Shows the maximum temperature at this thermometry point during the set time period.

The temperature is displayed in line chart, indicating the trend.

Min. Temperature

Shows the minimum temperature at this thermometry point during the set time period.

The temperature is displayed in line chart, indicating the trend.

8. Optional: Export the report to the local PC.



See ***Set General Parameters*** for details about setting the saving path for the selected report(s).

1) Click **Export**.

The Export panel will display with camera selected and time configured according to the range you defined previously.

2) (Optional) Select the camera and preset, and set the report type and report time if needed.

3) Select shorter time period to view more detailed data of each camera.

Example

For example, if you select Daily Report, you can select **By Day** or **By Hour**, or **By Minute** and it will export 1, 24, or 24×60 records respectively for each thermometry point.

4) Select the content to export.

Temperature Exception

Export the number of exceptions on temperature (temperature too high or too low) of each thermometry point.

Temperature Status

Export the maximum temperature and minimum temperature of each thermometry point.

5) Set the format of the exported file as Excel or CSV.

6) Click **Export** and the task will be displayed in the Download Center.

24.10 Generate Vehicle Analysis Report


For ANPR cameras and entrances & exits, you can generate a report to show the number of passing vehicles detected by specified cameras during specified time periods.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select → **All Modules** → **Intelligent Analysis** → **Vehicle Analysis**.

2. Select ANPR camera(s) or entrance(s) & exit(s) for analysis.

- Select ANPR Camera:

a. Click  in the camera panel.

b. Select a current site or Remote Site from the drop-down list to show its ANPR cameras which support this function.



Only ANPR cameras will be displayed here.

c. Check the camera(s) for analysis.

d. Select the camera(s) for the report in the camera list.

Note

Up to 20 ANPR cameras can be selected for statistics at the same time.

- Select Entrance & Exit:

Check the entrance(s) & exit(s) for analysis.

3. Select the report type as daily report, weekly report, monthly report, annual report, or customize the time interval for a report.

Daily Report

The daily report shows data on a daily basis. The platform will calculate the number of vehicles in each hour of one day.

Weekly Report, Monthly Report, Annual Report

As compared to the daily report, the weekly report, monthly report, and annual report can be less time-consuming, since they are not to be submitted every day. The platform will calculate the number of vehicles in each day of way week, in each day of one month, and in each month of one year.

Custom Time Interval

Users can customize the days in the report to analyze the number of vehicles in each day or month of the custom time interval.

4. Set the time or time period for statistics.

Note

For the custom time interval report, you need to set the start time and end time to specify the time period.

5. Click **Generate Report**.

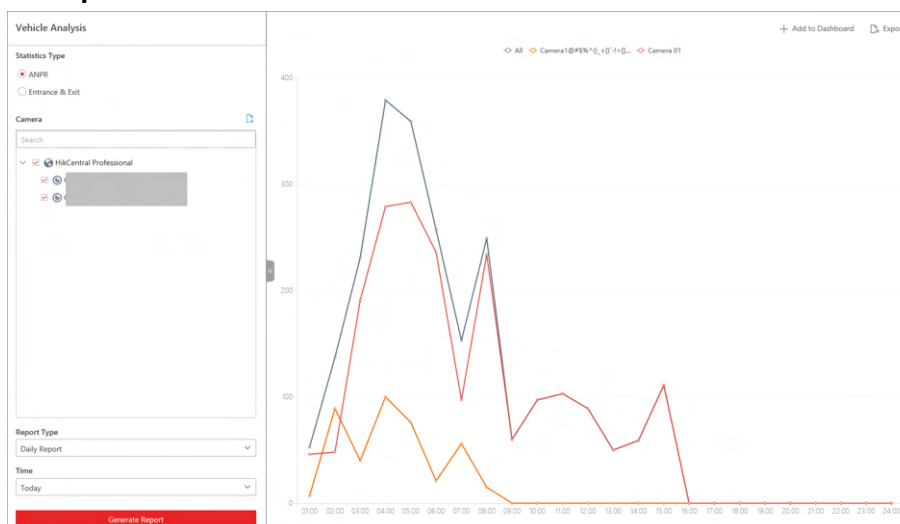


Figure 24-13 Vehicle Analysis Report

The passing vehicles statistics detected by all the selected cameras are displayed in the right panel.

6. **Optional:** Export the report to the local PC.

Note

See ***Set General Parameters*** for details about setting the saving path for the selected report(s).

1) Click **Export**.

The Export panel will display camera selected and time configured according to the range you defined previously.

2) **Optional:** Select the camera and set the report type and report time if needed.

3) Select a shorter time period to view more detailed data of each camera.

Example

For example, if you select the daily report, you can select **By Day** or **By Hour**, and it will export 1 or 24 records respectively for each camera.

Note

If you select **By Minute**, the number of records depends on the configuration on the device. For example, if the device reports vehicle analysis data to the platform every minute, it will export 24*60 records for each camera.

4) Set the format of the exported file as Excel or CSV.

5) Click **Export** and the task will be displayed in the Download Center.


24.11 Generate Skin-Surface Temperature Analysis Report

You can generate the skin-surface temperature analysis report to view the variation trend of the number of people with abnormal skin-surface temperature.

Before You Start

- Make sure you have added devices that support temperature screening to HikCentral Professional.
- Make sure you have enabled temperature screening on the device. For details, see the user manual of the device.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the client, select  → **All Modules** → **Intelligent Analysis** → **People Analysis** → **Skin-Surface Temperature** .


2. Select the analysis type.

Temperature Screening Point

A skin-surface temperature report based on data from temperature screening points (e.g. cameras) you select will be generated.

Person Group

A skin-surface temperature report based on the data from the person groups you select will be generated.

3. Select temperature screening point(s) or person group(s) for analysis.
 - Select Temperature Screening Point:
 - a. Click  to open the camera list panel.
 - b. (Optional) Check **Include Sub-Area** to select the sub-areas of the area that you have selected.
 - c. Select an area in the area list to show the related temperature screening points.
 - d. Check the temperature screening point(s) for screening.
 - e. Select temperature screening point(s) for the report in the temperature screening point list.
 - Select Person Group:

Check the person group(s) for screening.



You can check **Select Sub-Groups** to select the sub-groups of the person group that you have selected.

4. Set the report type to daily report, weekly report, monthly report, or customize the time interval for a report.

Daily Report

The daily report shows data on a daily basis. The platform will calculate the peak amount of people appeared in the images of the camera in each hour of one day.

Weekly Report, Monthly Report

Compared to generating the daily report, generating the weekly report and monthly report can be less time-consuming. The platform will calculate the peak amount of people on each day of one week and on each day of one month respectively.

Custom Time Interval

Users can customize the days in the report to analyze the peak amount of people in each day or month of the custom time interval.

5. In the Time field, select a predefined time period or customize a time period for search.
6. Click **Generate Report**.

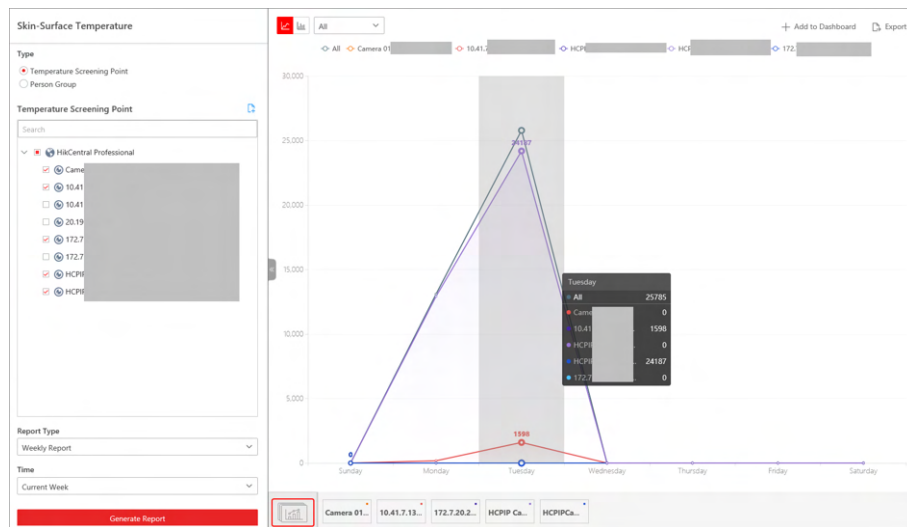


Figure 24-14 Skin-Surface Temperature Analysis Report

The statistics of the selected item(s) will be displayed.

7. Optional: Perform the following operations if required.

Show/Hide Certain Data

Click the legend to show or hide the data of certain element, such as certain camera.

View Abnormal Temperature or No Mask Statistics

In the top left corner of the chart, select Abnormal Temperature or No Mask from the drop-down list to display the statistics of people with abnormal temperature and without wearing face mask, respectively.

Switch Between Line Chart and Histogram

Click / to switch between line chart and histogram.

Note

Daily report only supports histogram.

Add a Report to Dashboard

- Click **Add to Dashboard** in the upper-right corner of the page.
- Create a report name.
- Select a dashboard. Or click **New** to create a new board and then select it.
- Click **OK** or **Add and Go to Dashboard**.

8. Optional: Export the report to the local PC.

Note

See **Set General Parameters** for details about setting the saving path for the selected report(s).

- Click **Export**.
- Optional:** Select the temperature screening point(s) or person group(s) and set the report type and report time if needed.
- Select shorter time period to view more detailed data of each camera.

Example

For example, if you select Daily Report, you can select **By Day** or **By Hour**, and it will export 1 or 24 records respectively for each camera.

- 4) Set the format of the exported file as Excel or CSV.
- 5) Click **Export** and the task will be displayed in the Download Center.

Chapter 25 Maintenance

The Control Client allows you to monitor resource health status and search resource logs. The data of resource health status and resource logs, which is of especially importance for maintenance of the system, helps you locate the source of exceptions and determine methods for troubleshooting.

25.1 Health Monitoring

Health monitoring provides both near-real-time and history information about the status of the SYS and added resources. It is critical to multiple aspects of operating the servers or devices and is especially important for maintenance. When a resource exception occurs, you can enter this module to check the resource status and find out the abnormal device(s) and view the exception details.

25.1.1 Real-Time Health Status Overview

In the Health Monitoring module, you can view the real-time health status of the devices, servers, and resources managed on the platform. If there is no network transmission devices added, the Real-Time Overview page provides an at-a-glance view of the health status with charts and basic data of resource status.

In the top left corner of the client, select **☰** → **All Modules** → **Maintenance** → **Health Monitoring** and then click **🕒** **Real-Time Overview** on the left.

Click **Real-Time Overview** tab at the top to enter the Real-Time Overview page.

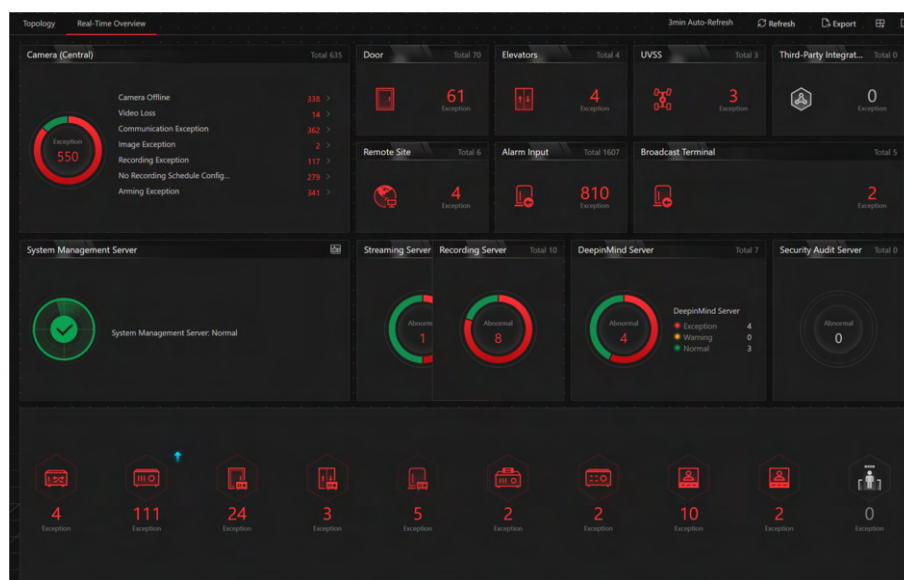






Figure 25-1 Real-Time Health Status Overview

Table 25-1 Real-Time Health Status Page

Section	Description
Resource Status	<p>View the abnormal data of different resources (e.g., cameras, doors, elevators, or alarm inputs) added to areas of Central System in the graphical way. You can click the numbers and status types on the chart to view the real-time status details of resources or Remote Sites.</p> <p> Note The Remote Site status is only available for the Central System with Remote Site Management module (based on the License you purchased).</p>
System Management Server Status	<p>View the network health status and server running status. Click  in the upper right corner of System Management Server panel to view the running status details of the server, including CPU usage, RAM usage, etc.</p> <div> <p>The screenshot displays the 'System Management Server' status details. It features four main sections: CPU usage (4%), RAM usage (33%), Network statistics (Send: 41800KB, Receive: 21657KB), and Streaming Gateway statistics (downward arrow 10, upward arrow 23). At the bottom, there is a 'Picture Storage' progress bar showing 152GB/195GB.</p> </div> <p>Figure 25-2 System Management Server Status Details</p>
Server Status	<p>View the status (i.e., exception, warning, normal) of servers added on Central System. You can click the numbers and status types on the chart to view the real-time status details of servers.</p>
Device Status	<p>View the abnormal data of different devices (e.g., encoding devices, decoding devices, or access control devices) added on Central System. You can click the numbers on the chart to view the real-time status details of devices.</p> <p>If the icon  appears at the top of device picture, it indicates that the device firmware should be upgraded. For upgrading the firmware, refer to <i>HikCentral Professional Web Client User Manual</i>.</p>

Section	Description
Refresh	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Manually Refresh: Click Refresh in the upper right corner of Real-Time Overview page to manually refresh the resource status on the page. Auto Refresh: Management → System → Health Monitoring to set the interval for automatically refreshing the resource status on the page. See details in <u>Set Health Monitoring Parameters</u> .
Export Overview Page or Exception Data	<p>Click Export in the upper right corner of Real-Time Overview page to export the page in PDF format. Or you can check Export Exception Data to export the exception data in Excel/CSV format.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin: 10px auto; width: fit-content;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; padding-bottom: 5px;"> Export × </div> <p style="font-size: small; margin-top: 5px;">ⓘ By default, the exported file is in PDF format, and for PDF exclusively. The data sheet can be exported as EXCEL and CSV format.</p> <p style="margin-top: 5px;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Export Exception Data</p> <p style="margin-top: 5px;"><input checked="" type="radio"/> Excel</p> <p style="margin-top: 5px;"><input type="radio"/> CSV</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 5px;">Save</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;">Figure 25-3 Export Overview Page or Exception Data</p>
Display on Smart Wall	Click  to display the overview page on the smart wall if you have added and configured smart walls on the platform .

25.1.2 Real-Time Health Status Overview (Topology)

In the Health Monitoring module, you can view the real-time health of the devices, servers, and resources managed on the platform. If there are network transmission devices managed on the platform, the Real-Time Overview page provides a topology of the managed devices. Topology is a figure that displays the connection relations among network transmission devices, surveillance devices, etc. It is mainly used for network maintenance.

Note

- Make sure the network transmission devices have been added to the platform.
- If a network transmission device can not be recognized by the platform, it will be displayed as an unknown device.

In the top left corner of the client, click  → **All Modules** → **Maintenance** → **Health Monitoring** →  **Real-Time Overview** .

Click **Topology** tab at the top to enter the Topology page.

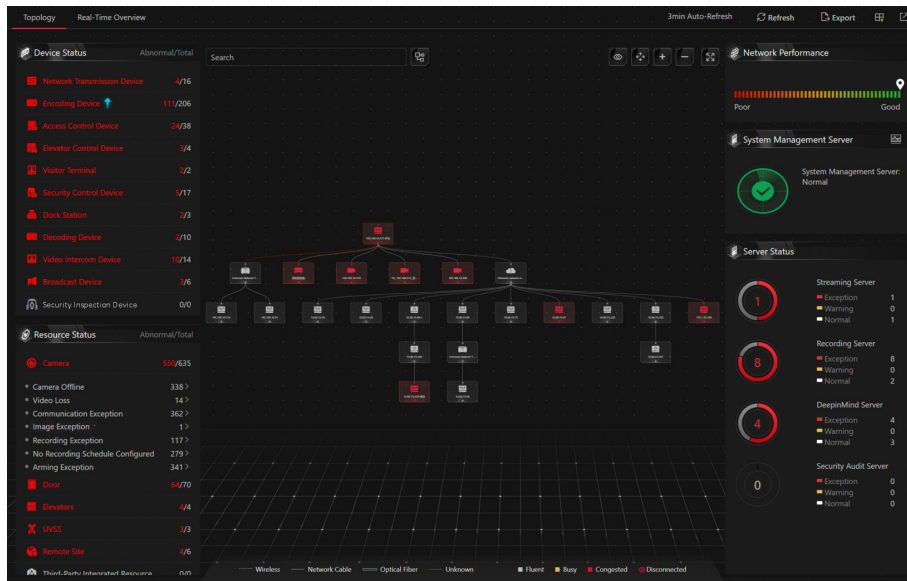



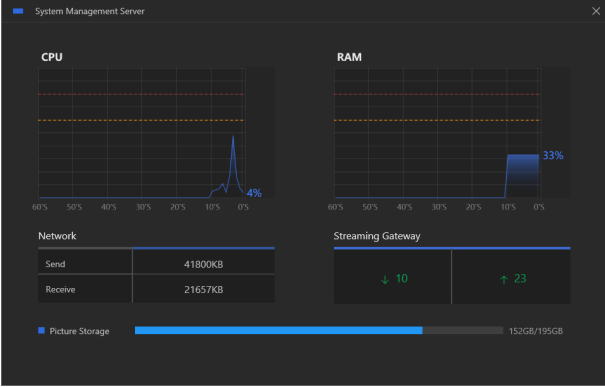

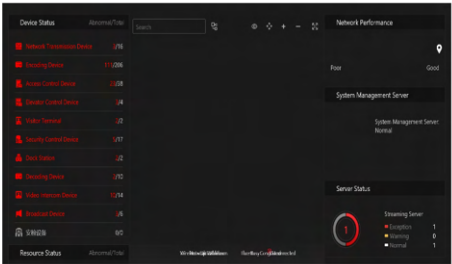



Figure 25-4 Topology Overview

Table 25-2 Topology Page

Section	Description
Device Status	<p>View the abnormal data of different devices (e.g., encoding devices, decoding device, or access control devices) added on the Central System. You can click the number to locate the abnormal device in the topology or view the devices' real-time status.</p> <p>If the icon  appears beside the device type name, it indicates that the device firmware should be upgraded. For upgrading the firmware, refer to <i>HikCentral Professional Web Client User Manual</i>.</p>
Resource Status	<p>View the abnormal data of different resources (e.g., cameras, doors, elevators, or alarm inputs) added to the areas of the Central System. You can click the number to view the real-time status details of resources or Remote Sites.</p> <p> Note</p> <p>The Remote Site status is only available for the Central System with the Remote Site Management module (based on the License you purchased).</p>
Topology Details	<p>View the relationships among devices, device information, link status, alarm information, etc. See details in <i>Topology Details</i>.</p>

Section	Description
Network Performance	View the current network performance (i.e., poor or good) of the System Management Server.
System Management Server Status	<p>View the network health status and server running status. Click  in the upper right corner of the System Management Server panel to view the running status details of the server, including its CPU usage, RAM usage, etc.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 25-5 System Management Server Status Details</p>
Server Status	View the status (i.e., exception, warning, normal) of servers added on the Central System.
Generate Topology Again	Click Refresh → Generate Topology Again to draw the network topology again.
Refresh	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manual Refresh: Click Refresh in the upper right corner of the Real-Time Overview page to manually refresh the resource status on the page. • Auto Refresh: Management → System → Health Monitoring to set the interval for automatically refreshing the resource status on the page. See details in <i>Set Health Monitoring Parameters</i> .
Export Topology or Exception Data	Click Export in the upper right corner of Topology page and select the export type as Default or Only Topology to export the topology in PDF format or the exception data in Excel/CSV format.

Section	Description
	<p> Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the export type is selected as Default, the whole displayed information (topology and exception data) on the Health Monitoring page will be exported. • If the export type is selected as Only Topology, only the topology will be exported in PDF format. <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: right; margin: 0;">Export ×</p> <p>Select Items to Export</p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Default</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Only Topology</p>  <p><small>By default, the exported file is in PDF format, and for PDF exclusively. The data sheet can be exported as EXCEL and CSV format.</small></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Export Exception Data</p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Excel</p> <p><input type="radio"/> CSV</p> <p style="text-align: center; background-color: #f00; color: white; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 0 auto;">Save</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;">Figure 25-6 Export Topology</p>
Display on Smart Wall	Click  to display the overview page on the smart wall if you have added and configured smart walls on the platform .

Topology Details

The topology of devices will display the hierarchical relationships among the devices, device information, link status, alarm information, etc.

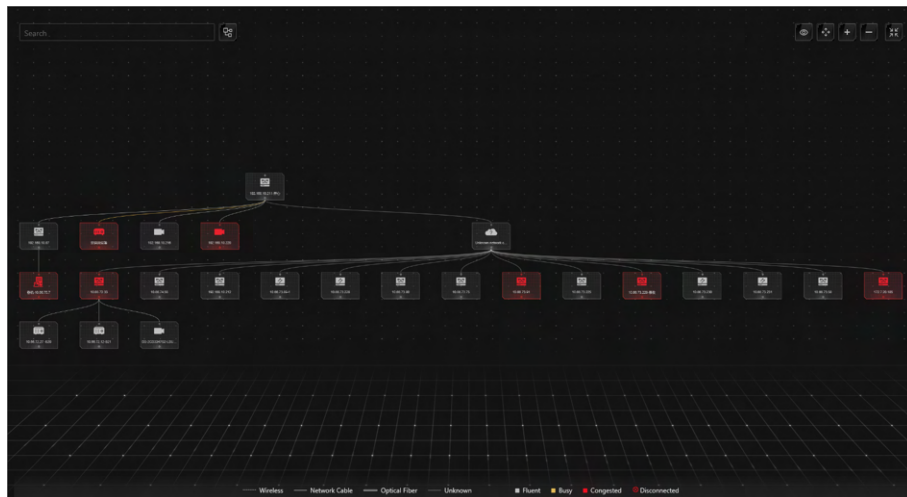


Figure 25-7 Topology Details

Device Node

The device nodes are displayed by icons, including the System Management Server, Recording Server, network transmission device, encoding device, access control device, video intercom device, network bridge, fiber converter, etc. Each device node displays the device name and IP address.

Note

- When the device information (device name, IP address, online/offline status) changes, you should manually refresh to generate the topology again or set auto-refresh.
- When the device hierarchy or physical connection changes, you should manually refresh to generate the topology again.
- If the node icon is displayed in red, it indicates that the device is abnormal or alarms are triggered. You can view the reason for device exception or alarm details.
- For the added online devices, the displayed device alias is the same as the device IP address.

View Device Details

Click the device node in the topology and click **Details** in the drop-down list. You can view the device details, including the basic information (i.e., device name, IP address and device model), device usage (e.g., RAM usage, CPU usage, PoE power), arming status and disk array (for encoding device), live video (if the device is linked with a camera), linked lane name / entrance direction / entrance & exit name / barrier control status (if the entrance and exit is linked with a camera), device panel status (i.e., ports and ports usage), and port information (i.e., port name, and peer device type, peer device IP address, and peer device name).

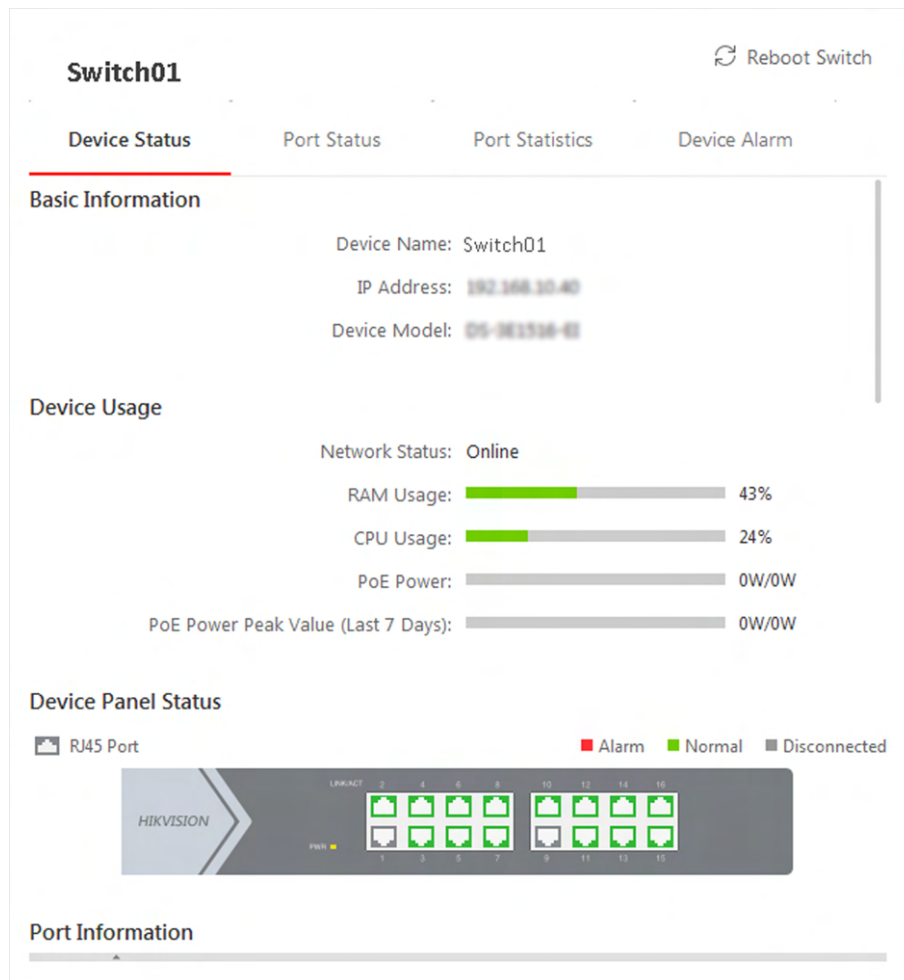


Figure 25-8 View Device Details

Note

The device details vary with different device models.

Link

The color of link indicates the utilization rate of network bandwidth (red: congested, yellow: busy, gray: fluent). And the shape of link indicates the link type (wireless, network link, optical fiber).

View Link Details

Move the cursor to the link between nodes to display the link details. You can view the upstream rate and downstream rate to determine whether the network status is normal or not. You can also view the connected device type, IP address, port name, and port status.

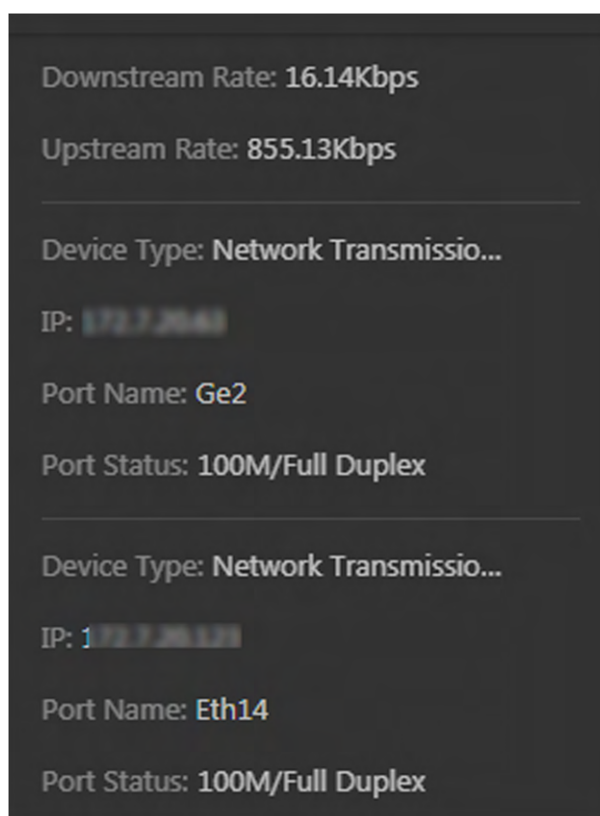


Figure 25-9 View Link Details

View Connection Path

If there is a data transmission failure between the devices, you can view the connection path to judge which link is disconnected, so as to restore the link as quickly as possible. Click the device node and in the topology and click **Show Connection Path** in the drop-down list. According to the information presented in the prompt window, click **Common Unknown Node** or **Select Node** to select the peer node, and then click **OK**. After that, the connection path between the two nodes will be displayed.

Remote Configuration

Click the device node in the topology and click **Remote Configuration** in the drop-down list to configure the device parameters, including system settings, network and port configuration. You can configure the network parameters and device port according to the network usage. For details, refer to the user manual of the device.

Note

This function should be supported by the device.

View Device Logs

When a device failure happens or trouble shooting is required, you can view the device's logs to know the alarms, notifications, operations and events of the device. Click the device node in the topology and click **View Device Logs** in the drop-down list to enter the Device Logs page, and you can set the conditions to search the device logs.

Note

This function should be supported by the device.



Set as Root Node

When you need to adjust the topology structure, you can click the device node in the topology and click **Set as Root Node** in the drop-down list to set the node as the root node.

Note

Only the switch, wireless network bridge, and fiber converter can be set as root node.

Zoom In/Zoom Out

Click  or  to zoom in or zoom out the device node(s) and the subsidiary device node(s). You can scroll the mouse wheel to zoom in or zoom out the topology.


Adjust Topology

Click the background of the topology to move the topology in up, down, right, or left direction.

Full Screen

Click  on the upper-right corner of the topology to display the topology in full-screen mode.

Adaptive View

Click  on the upper-right corner of the topology to adapt the topology to the current window, to help you know the whole topology hierarchy quickly.

Search

By entering the device name or IP address in the search box, you can quickly locate the device on the topology.

25.1.3 Historical Health Data Overview

You can view the historical online rate of resources and devices, or the recording integrity rate.

In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Maintenance** → **Health Monitoring** and then click  **History Status Overview** on the left.

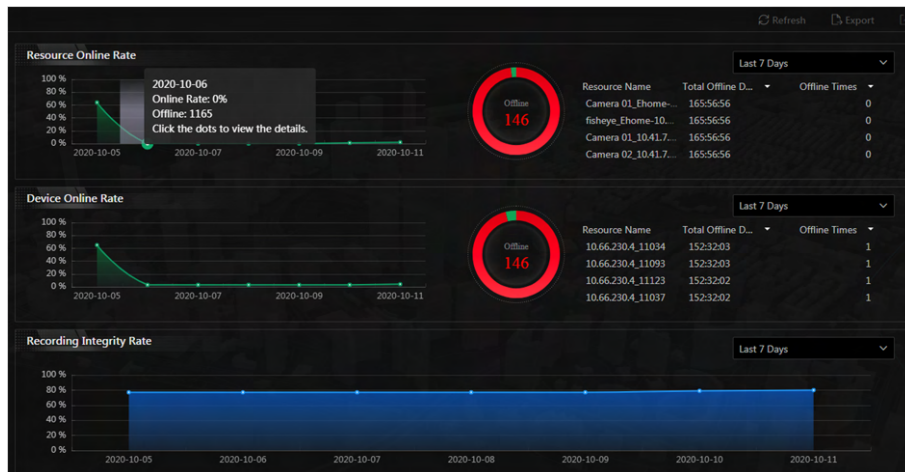
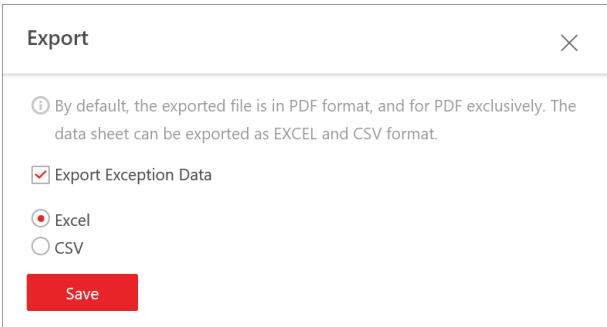


Figure 25-10 Historical Health Data Overview

Table 25-3 Historical Health Data Page

Section	Description
Filter Data	Select a time period from the drop-down list in the upper right corner of each section for filtering data by day, week, or month.
Resource Online Rate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On the line chart, you can perform the following operations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Move the cursor on the line chart to view the camera online rate and the number of offline cameras at specific time points. ◦ Click the a dot on the line to go to Resource Log page to view the detailed network status of cameras at that time point. • On the doughnut chart, you can perform the following operations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Move the cursor to red part of the doughnut chart to view the number of the cameras which once were offline and the offline rate during the time period you select. ◦ Move the cursor to the green part of the doughnut chart to view the number of the cameras which stay online and the online rate during the time period you select. • On the table, you can do one of the followings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Click Total Offline Duration to rank the cameras in terms of total offline duration within the time period you select. ◦ Click Offline Times to rank the cameras in terms of offline times within the time period you select.
Device Online Rate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On the line chart, you can do one of the followings.

Section	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Move the cursor on the line chart to view the device online rate and the number of offline devices at specific time points. ◦ Click the a dot on the line to go to Device Log page to view the detailed network status of devices at that time point. • On the doughnut chart, you can perform the following operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Move the cursor to red part of the doughnut chart to view the number of the devices which once were offline and the offline rate during the time period you select. ◦ Move the cursor to the green part of the doughnut chart to view the number of the devices which stay online and the online rate during the time period you select. • On the table, you can do one of the followings. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Click Total Offline Duration to rank the devices in terms of total offline duration within the time period you select. ◦ Click Offline Times to rank the devices in terms of offline times within the time period you select.
Recording Integrity Rate	On the line chart, you can move the cursor to view the recording integrity rate at specific time points. Click the a dot on the line to go to Device Log page to view the detailed resource status of devices at that time point.
Refresh	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manually Refresh: Click Refresh in the upper right corner of History Overview page to manually refresh the data on the page. • Auto Refresh: Management → System → Health Monitoring to set the interval for automatically refreshing the data on the page. See details in <i>Set Health Monitoring Parameters</i> .
Export Overview Page or Exception Data	Click Export in the upper right corner of History Overview page to export the page in PDF format. Or you can check Export Exception Data to export the exception data in Excel/CSV format.

Section	Description
	 <p>Figure 25-11 Export Overview Page or Exception Data</p>

25.2 Resource Status

You can monitor the status of the added resources, such as cameras, encoding devices, Recording Servers, Streaming Servers, etc., which helps you find out and maintain the abnormal resources in time, ensuring the smooth running of the platform to the greatest extent.

On the top left corner of the client, select  → **All Modules** → **Maintenance** → **Resource Status**, and select a resource type on the navigation panel on the left.



Note

You can view the status of cameras, UVSSs, Streaming Servers, Recording Servers, encoding devices, dock stations, and decoding devices added on the Remote Sites via the Resource Status module of Central System.

Camera Status


On the camera status page, you can view camera status, such as network status, arming status, and recording status.

You can also perform the following operations.

- Select a Remote Site from the drop-down list in the camera list panel to display the status of cameras on the Remote Site.
- Click the camera name to view its status and basic information.
- Click the IP address to view the status of the device to which the camera is related.
- Click  in the Operation column to go to the Web Client to configure the parameters of the specified camera.
- Click  in the Operation column to view the online/offline records of the specified camera. For details, see [Search for Online/Offline Logs of Resource](#).

Note

This operation is not available for the cameras added on Remote Sites.


- Click  in the Operation column to view the recording status of the camera. For details, see [***Search for Recording Status of Resource***](#).

Note

This operation is not available for the cameras added on Remote Sites.

- Click **View Camera with Abnormal Image** to view the videos of cameras with abnormal images. And you can also export the image diagnosis results of selected camera(s) or all cameras in PDF format.

Note

Contact the admin user to edit the abnormal configurations of camera's event or alarm via the Web Client if an icon  appears near the camera name.



Door Status

On the door status page, you can view the information such as the network status of related devices and door status.

Note

For the door linked to the video intercom device, the door status is not available to be displayed.

You can also perform the following operations.

- Click the door name to view the status details and basic information.
- Click the device name to view the status of the device to which the door is related.
- Click  in the Operation column to go to the Web Client to configure the parameters of the specified door.
- Click  in the Operation column and select a control type from the drop-down list to control the door status.
 - **Unlock:** When the door is locked, unlock the door and it will be open. After the open duration (configured via the Web Client), the door will be closed and locked again automatically.
 - **Lock:** When the door is unlocked, lock the door and it will be closed. The person who has the access permission can access the door with credentials.
 - **Remain Unlocked:** The door will be unlocked (no matter closed or open). All the persons can access the door with no credentials required (free access).

Note


For the door linked to video intercom device, setting its status to remain unlocked is not available.

- **Remain Locked:** The door will be closed and locked. No person can access the door even if he/she has the authorized credentials, except the super users.

Elevator Status

On the elevator status page, you can view information, such as the network status of elevator control devices and the card reader status.


You can also perform the following operations.

- Click the name to view the status details and basic information.
- Click the device name to view the status of the device to which the elevator is related.
- Click  in the Operation column to go to the Web Client to configure the parameters of the specified elevator.

Alarm Input Status

You can view the alarm input status including resource usage status (online or offline), arming status, bypass status, fault status, alarm status, detector connection status, battery status, and so on.


You can also perform the following operations.

- Click the device name to view the status of the device to which the alarm input is related.
- Click  beside the **Alarm Input Type** and select a device type from the drop-down list to filter the alarm input status by device type.

UVSS Status

On the UVSS status page, you can view the information such as line scan camera status and capture camera status.

You can also perform the following operations.

- Click the UVSS name to view the status details and basic information.
- Select a Remote Site from the drop-down list at the top of UVSS status page to display the status of UVSSs on the Remote Site.
- Click  in the Operation column to go to the Web Client to configure the parameters of the specified UVSS.



Note

This operation is not available for the UVSSs added on Remote Sites.

Remote Site Status

In the Remote Site status page, you can view the Remote Site status such as the network status and default stream (it refers to the default stream type for accessing the resources on the Remote Site).

You can also perform the following operations.

- Click  or  in the Operation column to switch the mode for accessing the resources on Remote Site between **Automatically Judge** mode and **Proxy** mode.

- **Automatically Judge:** The system will automatically judge the condition of network connection and then set the device access mode accordingly as accessing directly or accessing via Streaming Gateway and Management Service.
- **Proxy:** The system will access the device via Streaming Gateway and Management Service.
- Click **Restore All Network Connections** to restore the connection mode of all the added Remote Site's resources to **Automatically Judge** mode.
- Select the Remote Site(s) and click **Switch Stream** to switch the stream type. When starting live view of the Remote Site's resources in Central System, the Control Client will get this default stream to start live view.
 - **Main Stream:** Main stream provides higher quality video, higher resolution, but brings about higher bandwidth usage.
 - **Sub-Stream:** Sub stream can save on bandwidth, but the video quality is lower than main stream.
 - **Smooth Stream:** This stream type is usually used in low-bandwidth situation. After switching to smooth stream, the live view and playback will be smoother in slow network performance, but the image quality will be lower accordingly.
 - **Default Stream Type:** If you select **Default Stream Type**, the stream type for accessing the selected Remote Site's resources will be restored to the global stream type you set in **System** → **Video** → **Network** .

Streaming Server Status

You can view the streams via each added Streaming Server (including incoming streams and outgoing streams), and view the hardware status such as network status, CPU usage, and RAM usage.

You can also perform the following operations.

- Click the Streaming Server name to view the status details and basic information.
- Select a Remote Site from the drop-down list at the top to display the status of Streaming Servers on the Remote Site.

Recording Server Status

You can view the status and information of Recording Server, such as the recording status, CPU usage, RAM usage, HDD status, and so on.

You can also perform the following operations.

- Click the Recording Server name to view the status details and basic information.
- Select a Remote Site from the drop-down list at the top to display the status of Recording Servers on the Remote Site.
- Click the status in Recording Status column to view the recording status of the channels configured to store the video files in this Recording Server.
- Click the status in Hardware Status or HDD Status column to view the hardware status and HDD exception details if the status is exceptional.

DeepinMind Server Status

You can view the network status, CPU usage, and RAM usage, etc., of the DeepinMind Servers, and click the server name to view the status details and basic information.




Security Audit Server Status

You can view the HDD status, network status, and first added time, etc., of the Security Audit Server, and click the server name to view the status details and basic information.

Encoding Device Status

You can view the encoding device status including the recording status, HDD usage, arming status, default stream (it refers to the default stream type for accessing the resources of the encoding device), etc.

You can perform the following operations.

- Select a Remote Site from the drop-down list at the top to display the status of encoding devices on the Remote Site.
- Click the device name to view the status and basic information of the encoding device and the related cameras.
- Click the status in **Recording Status** column to view the recording status of channels configured to store the video files on this encoding device.
- Click  in the Operation column to go to the Web Client to configure the parameters of the specified encoding device.
- Click  to wake up the encoding device if it is in sleep mode.
- Click  in the Operation column to view the online/offline records of the encoding device. For details, see [Search for Online/Offline Logs of Device](#) .
- Click **Switch Device Access Mode** to switch the access mode for the Control Client to access the devices.
 - **Restore Default:** Restore the device access mode as configured in the **System → Device Access Mode** on the Web Client.
 - **Automatically Judge:** Judge the device access mode according to the current network.
 - **Directly Access:** Access the device directly, not via HikCentral Professional Streaming Service.

Note

When the encoding device is in the same LAN with the SYS server, the Direct Access mode is not available.


- **Proxy:** Access the device via HikCentral Professional Streaming Gateway and HikCentral Professional Management Service. It is less effective and less efficient than accessing directly.
- Select the encoding device(s) and click **Switch Stream** to switch the stream type. When starting live view, the Control Client will get this default stream to start the live view of the encoding device's resources.

- **Main Stream:** Main stream provides higher quality video, higher resolution, but brings about higher bandwidth usage.
- **Sub-Stream:** Sub stream can save on bandwidth, but the video quality is lower than main stream.
- **Smooth Stream:** This stream type is usually used in low-bandwidth situation. After switching to smooth stream, the live view and playback will be smoother in slow network performance, but the image quality will be lower accordingly.
- **Default Stream Type:** If you select **Default Stream Type**, the stream type for accessing the selected encoding device(s) will be restored to the global stream type you set in **System → Video → Network** .

Access Control Device Status


You can view the status and information such as network status and battery status of the added access control devices. If the device is turnstile, you can view the status of master lane controller, slave lane controller, and component.

You can perform the following operations.

- Click the device name to view the status and basic information of the access control device, and the related doors and cameras.
- Click  in the Operation column to go to the Web Client to configure the parameters of the specified access control device.

Elevator Control Device


You can view the information such as network status, arming status, and distributed elevator controller status.

- Click the device name to view the status and basic information of the elevator control device, and the related floors and cameras.
- Click  in the Operation column to go to the Web Client to configure the parameters of the specified elevator control device.

Video Intercom Device Status

You can view the status information of the video intercom device such as network status, arming status, and the status of calling center from device (whether the device is able to call the surveillance center of the platform).


You can perform the following operations.

- Click **All Devices** and then select a device type to display the device status of selected type only.
- Click the device name to view the status and basic information of the video intercom device, and the related doors and cameras.
- Click  in the Operation column to go to the Web Client to configure the parameters of the specified video intercom device.

Security Control Panel Status

You can view the managed devices' network status, battery status, and so on.


You can perform the following operations.

- Click **All Devices** and then select a device type to display the device status of selected type only.
- Click the device name to view the status and basic information of the security control device, and the related alarm inputs and cameras.
- Click  in the Operation column to go to the Web Client to configure the parameters of the specified security control device.

Dock Station Status

You can view the network status, HDD status, and so on, of the added dock station.


You can perform the following operations.

- Select a Remote Site from the drop-down list at the top to display the status of dock stations on the Remote Site.
- Click the device name to view the status and basic information of the dock station.
- Click  in the Operation column to go to the Web Client to configure the parameters of the specified dock station.

Network Transmission Device

You can view the network transmission devices' CPU usage, RAM usage, PoE usage, occupied ports, and so on.


You can perform the following operations.

- Click **All Devices** and then select a device type to display the device status of selected type only.
- Click the device name to view the basic information, device usage, and port information of the network transmission device.
- Click  in the Operation column to go to the Web Client to configure the parameters of the specified network transmission device.

Decoding Device Status

You can view the status information such network status, first added time, and checking time.



You can perform the following operations.

- Select a Remote Site from the drop-down list at the top to display the status of decoding devices on the Remote Site.
- Click the device name to view the status and basic information of the decoding device.
- Click  in the Operation column to go to the Web Client to configure the parameters of the specified decoding device.

Security Inspection Device


You can view the security inspection devices' network status, IP address, serial No., and so on.

You can perform the following operations.

- Click **All Devices** and then select a device type to display the device status of selected type only.
- Click the device name to view the status and basic information of the security inspection device.
- Click  in the Operation column to go to the Web Client to configure the parameters of the specified security inspection device.
- Click  in the Operation column to view the online/offline records of the security inspection device. For details, see [***Search for Online/Offline Logs of Device***](#) .

Common Operations

You can perform the following operations for different resource types.

- Check **Include Sub-area** to display the resources of child areas.
- Check the checkbox in the top right of status display page to select exception types from the drop-down list to filter the resource status.
- Click **Export** to export the status data as CSV or Excel to the local PC.
- Click  in the Operation column to refresh the status of the specified resource, or click **Refresh** to refresh the status of all resources displayed on the page.



Note

The resource status will be automatically refreshed in a specified interval (see details in [**Set Health Monitoring Parameters**](#)).

25.3 Log Search

Three types of log files are provided: server logs, device logs, and resource logs. The server logs refer to the logs files stored in the SYS server on the Current Site and the Remote Site; The device logs refer to the log files stored on the connected devices, such as encoding device and security control device; The resource logs refers the logs about camera recording status and online status. You can search the log files, view the log details and backup the log files.

25.3.1 Search for Server Logs

You can search for server logs of the current site or Remote Sites, which contain error logs, warning logs and information logs. Server logs contain historical user and server activities. You can search for the logs and then check the details.

Steps

1. In the top left corner, select  → **All Modules** → **Maintenance** → **Audit Trail** → **Server Logs** .

Server Logs

Site
[Dropdown menu]

Type
Search
> Error
> Information
> Warning

Source
Search
> [Blurred]
> [Blurred]

Resource Name
[Text input field]

Time
[Date range selector]

Search

Figure 25-12 Search for Server Logs

2. In **Site**, select the current site or a Remote Site.
3. In **Type**, select one or multiple log types and sub types.

 **Note**

Error logs record failures or errors. Warning logs record license expiration events. Information logs refer to other general logs which record successful or unknown operation results.

4. In **Source**, select user and server to set the source of the logs that you want to search for.
5. **Optional:** In **Resource Name**, enter the name of a resource to search the logs of the resource.
6. In **Time**, select the time range of this search.

 **Note**

You can select **Custom Time Interval** to set a precise start time and end time.

7. Click **Search**.
All matched logs are listed with details on the right.
8. **Optional:** Click **Export** and then select a file format (i.e., Excel or CSV) to download the searched logs as a single file to your local PC.

25.3.2 Search for Online/Offline Logs of Device

You can search for the online/offline logs of encoding devices and security inspection devices. The online/offline logs provide information on the current device status (online or offline), latest offline time, total offline duration, etc.

Steps

1. In the top left corner, select  → **All Modules** → **Maintenance** → **Audit Trail** → **Device Logs** .

Device Logs

Type
 Online/Offline Log Log on Device

Encoding Device ▼

Search

All

<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>		ang
<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>		9
<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>		5
<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>		1.7.77
<input type="checkbox"/>		3.68.55
<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>		

Time
Last 24 Hours ▼

Filter Condition

Search

Figure 25-13 Search for Device Online/Offline Logs

2. In **Type**, select **Online/Offline Log** as the log type.
3. Select a device type and check the devices you want to search.

4. In **Time**, specify the time range of this search.

 **Note**

You can select **Custom Time Interval** to set a precise start time and end time.

5. **Optional:** If there are a large number of devices, check **Filter Condition** to set a range of total offline times during the specified time range to filter the devices.

6. Click **Search**.


The offline/online log of each device are listed on the right. You can check the name, IP address, current status (online/offline), latest offline time, total offline times, and total offline duration of each device.

7. **Optional:** Perform further operations after searching for device logs.

View Offline History Click on device name to view history online duration (displayed as a line chart) and status (displayed as a list) of the device.

History You can perform the following operations.

- **Filter Data:** Select a time period and a status (online, offline or all) from the drop-down lists respectively to filter the data.
- **View Details:** Move the cursor to the line chart to view the detailed offline and online duration at each time point.

View Device Logs Click  in the Operation column to view the logs stored on the device.

Export Logs Click **Export** and then select a file format (i.e., Excel or CSV) to download the searched logs as a single file to your local PC.

25.3.3 Search for Logs Stored on Device

You can search for the logs stored on encoding devices, security control devices, decoding device, access control devices, elevator control devices, and network transmission devices.

Steps

1. In the top left corner, select  → **All Modules** → **Maintenance** → **Audit Trail** → **Device Logs** .


Device Logs

Type
 Online/Offline Log Log on Device

Encoding Device ▼

Device

Search



Event
 Normal Battery Information

Search

- > Alarm
- > Exception
- > Operation
- > Information

Time

Today ▼

Search

Figure 25-14 Search for Logs Stored on Device

2. Select **Log on Device** as the log type.
3. Select a device type and select the device you want to search.

4. Select the main event as **Normal** or **Battery Information** and check the sub event(s) to be searched for.
5. Specify the time range of this search.



Note


You can select **Custom Time Interval** to set a precise start time and end time.

6. Click **Search**.
All matched logs are listed with details on the right.
7. **Optional:** Click **Export** and then select a file format (i.e., Excel or CSV) to download the searched logs as a single file to your local PC.

25.3.4 Search for Online/Offline Logs of Resource

You can search for the online/offline logs of cameras on the current site. The online/offline logs provide information on the current device's status (online or offline), latest offline time, total offline duration, etc.

Steps

1. In the top left corner, select  → **All Modules** → **Maintenance** → **Audit Trail** → **Resource Logs** .

Resource Logs

Type
 Online/Offline Log Recording Status

Camera +

Search

No data.

Time
Last 7 Days

Filter Condition

Search

Figure 25-15 Search for Resource Online/Offline Logs

2. In **Type**, select **Online/Offline Log**.
3. Click + to show the area list on the current site and then select the cameras whose logs are to be searched for.
4. **Optional:** Modify your selection in the selected camera list.
 - Remove a Camera** Click ✕ to remove the camera from the list.
 - Remove All Cameras** Click ✕ to remove all cameras in the list.
5. In **Time**, specify the time range of this search.

 **Note**

You can select **Custom Time Interval** to set a precise start time and end time.

6. **Optional:** If there are a large number of resources, check **Filter Condition** to set a range of total offline times during the specified time range to filter the resources.
7. Click **Search**.

The offline/online log of each resource are listed on the right. You can view the name, IP address, current status (online/offline), latest offline time, total offline times, and total offline duration of each resource.

8. Optional: Perform further operations after searching for resource logs.

View Offline History Click resource name to view history online duration (displayed as a line chart) and status (displayed as a list) of the resource.

You can perform the following operations.

- **Filter Data:** Select a time period and a status (online, offline or all) from the drop-down lists respectively to filter data.
- **View Details:** Move the cursor to the line chart to view the detailed offline and online duration at each time point.


View Device Online/Offline Logs Click the IP address to view the online/offline logs of the device where the resource is linked.

Export Logs Click **Export** and then select a file format (i.e., Excel or CSV) to download the searched logs as a single file to your local PC.

25.3.5 Search for Recording Status of Resource


You can search for the recording status of cameras on the current site. The recording status includes the recording integrity rate, total time length abnormal recording, times of recording interruptions, etc.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of the Client, select  → **All Modules** → **Maintenance** → **Audit Trail** → **Resource Logs** .

Resource Logs

Type
 Online/Offline Log Recording Status

Camera 

Search


No data.



Time
From the Very Beginning to Now



Filter Condition

Search

Figure 25-16 Search for Resource Recording Status

2. In **Type**, select **Recording Status**.
3. Click  to show the area list of the current site and then select the cameras whose logs are to be searched for.
4. **Optional:** Modify your selection in the selected camera list.

Remove a Camera Click  and then click  to remove a camera from the list.

Remove All Cameras Click  and then click  to remove all cameras in the list.

5. In **Time**, specify the time range of this search.

 **Note**

You can select **Custom Time Interval** to set a precise start time and end time.

6. **Optional:** If there are a large number of resources, check **Filter Condition** and set the filter conditions.

Retention Duration (Days)

Set a range of the retention duration of the recorded video footage to filter the cameras.

Recording Integrity Rate

Set a range of the recording integrity rate to filter cameras. The recording integrity rate refers to the percentage obtained from dividing the actual recording duration by the scheduled recording time.



Note

For details about recording schedule, refer to the *HikCentral Professional Web Client User Manual*.

7. Click **Search**.

Recording status of each camera are listed on the right, including camera name, camera IP address, area where the camera belong, video storage type, etc.

Start Time

The time when the camera started recording.

End Time

The latest time when the camera was recording.

Retention Duration (Days)

The retention duration (unit: day) of the recorded video footage refers to the duration between **Start Time** and **End Time**.

Total Length

The total time length of video storage.

Abnormal Total Length

The total time length of the video loss within the scheduled time.

Recording Interruption

The total times of recording interruption within the scheduled time.

8. **Optional**: Check historical recording status.

1) **Optional**: Click **Rule** in the top right corner to view the analytical rules for history videos.

Analytical Rules for History Video ×

Storage Type ✔ Supported ✘ Not Supported

Storage Type	Real-Time Storage			Scheduled Copy-Back
	Type	Scheduled Time	Event Recording	Command-based
Start Time	✔	✔	✔	✔
End Time	✔	✔	✔	✔
Number of Days	✔	✔	✘	✘
Total Length	✔	✔	✘	✘
Abnormal Total Length	✔	✔	✘	✘
Recording Interruption	✔	✔	✘	✘
Recording Integrity Rate	✔	✔	✘	✘
Recording Details	✔	✔	✔	✔
Abnormal Recording De...	✔	✔	✔	✔

Start Time: Recording Start Time
 End Time: Recording End Time
 Number of Days: End Time-Start Time
 Total Length: Total Recording Length
 Abnormal Total Length: Total Abnormal Length
 Recording Interruption: Total Times of Recording Interruption
 Recording Integrity Rate: Total Video Length/Scheduled Recording Length*100%

Figure 25-17 Analytical Rules for History Video

2) Click a camera name to open the History Recording Status panel.

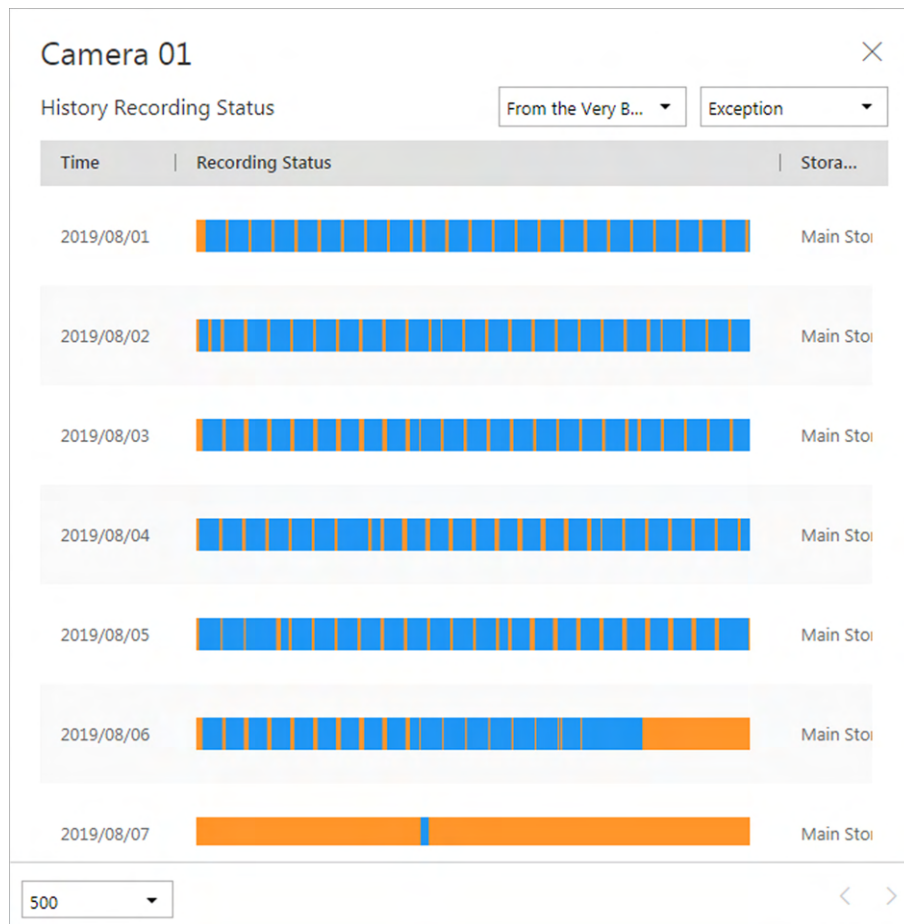


Figure 25-18 History Recording Status

 **Note**

The blue parts on the time bars represent the time periods during which video footage were recorded. The orange parts on the time bars represent the time periods during which video loss occurred or the time periods during which no recording schedule existed.

- 3) Select a time period and a status (exception or all) from the drop-down lists respectively to filter data.
- 4) **Optional:** Select the number of records displayed on each page of the History Recording Status panel from the drop-down list at the lower-left corner of the panel.
- 5) **Optional:** Move the cursor to the time bar to show the 24 hours on it, and click one hour to view recording status details within the hour.

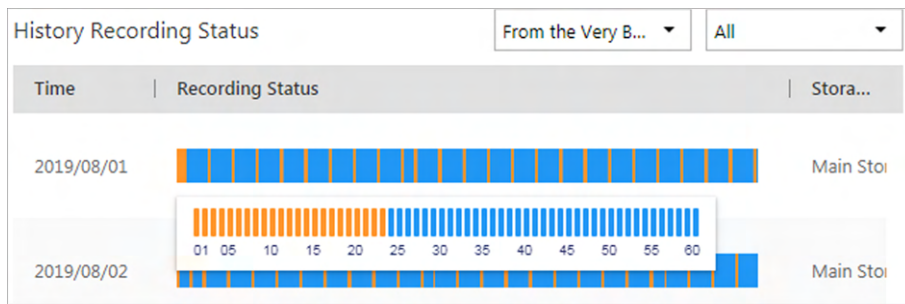


Figure 25-19 Recording Status Details within One Hour

9. Optional: Click **Export** and then select a file format (i.e., Excel or CSV) to download the recording status as a single file to your local PC.

Chapter 26 Tools

The Control Client provides multiple tools: Smart Wall, Arming Control, Video Intercom, VSPlayer, Two-Way Audio, Broadcasting, Alarm Output.

Smart Wall

Play the live view or playback on smart wall. See [***Manage Smart Wall \(Decoding Device\)***](#) for details.

Arming Control

Arm or disarm the hot spots via the arming control function. After arming the device, the current Control Client can receive the triggered alarm information from the hot spot.

Video Intercom

Call the person's related indoor station.

VSPlayer

Run the player and play the video files stored on the local PC.

Two-way Audio

Enable the voice talk between the Control Client and devices, See [***Perform Two-Way Audio***](#) for details.

Broadcast

Distribute audio content to the added device if the device has an audio output. See [***Broadcast to Connected Devices***](#) for details.

Alarm Output



Enable alarm output to control the connected external devices by events or alarms, or manually by client. See [***Control Alarm Output***](#) for details.

26.1 Play Video via VSPlayer

You can run the VSPlayer software and play the video files stored in the local PC via the software.

Perform this task when you need to play video via VSPlayer.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Tool** → **VSPlayer** to run the VSPlayer.
The available video files are listed on the playlist.
2. Double-click the video to play.
3. **Optional:** Click  in the upper-right corner of the VSPlayer page and select **User Manual** to view the VSPlayer's user manual for more detailed operations.

26.2 Perform Two-Way Audio


Two-way audio function enables the voice talk between the Control Client and devices. You can get and play not only the live video but also the real-time audio from the device in the Control Client, and the device can also get and play the real-time audio from the Control Client.

Perform this task when you need to perform the two-way audio function.

Note

This function is not supported by the devices added in remote site.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Tool** → **Two-Way Audio** to open the Two-Way audio window.
2. Select the camera in the area.
3. Select **Device Talk** or **IP Talk**.

Device Talk

Start two-way audio with the device (camera or NVR/DVR).

Note




- When the selected camera is directly connected to the system, the audio goes between the system and the camera.
 - When the camera is connected to the system via NVR/DVR, and you select **Device Talk**, the two-way audio goes between the system and the NVR/DVR.
-

IP Talk

Start two-way audio with the camera.

Note

- When the camera is directly connected to the system, **IP Talk** can not be selected.
 - When the camera is connected to the system via NVR/DVR, and you select **IP Talk**, the two-way audio goes between the camera and the system.
-

4. Click **Start** to start the two-way audio.
5. **Optional:** Click  to adjust the microphone volume, click  to adjust the speaker volume, and click  to start recording.

26.3 Control Alarm Output

An alarm output is an output on the device that can be connected to an peripheral device, such as a light, a barrier, etc. Device can send signal to control the connected external device, e.g., turn on light, open the barrier gate. The connected peripheral device can be controlled automatically by

events or alarms, or manually by client, and here we introduce the process for controlling alarm output remotely by client.

In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Tool** → **Alarm Output** . Select the alarm output(s) that you want to enable/disable and click **Open/Close** them one by one. Or you can click **Open All/Close All** to enable/disable all alarm outputs.


Chapter 27 System Settings

The System page contains general settings, basic video settings, alarm sound settings, health monitoring settings, screen position management, receipt printing settings, home page mode settings, and calling settings.

27.1 Set General Parameters

You can set the frequently-used parameters, including the network performance, display mode, file saving path, etc.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Management** → **System** → **General** to enter the general settings page.
2. Configure the general parameters.

Network Timeout

The default waiting time for the Control Client. The operations will be regarded as failure if no response within the configured time.

The minimum default waiting time of the interactions between the Control Client and SYS server is 30s, the minimum time between SYS server and devices is 5s, and the minimum time between the Control Client and devices is 5s.

Maximum Mode

Select **Maximize** or **Full Screen** as the maximum mode. For selecting Maximize, the client will be maximized and the task bar will display. For selecting Full Screen, the client will be displayed in full-screen mode.

Time Zone

Device Time

The Control Client will adopt the time of the time zone where the device locates in.

Client Time

The Control Client (except the Video Analysis modules) will adopt the time of the time zone where the PC running the Control Client locates in.

Time Difference

If enabled, the time zone information will be displayed on the time. For example, 2018-12-12 12:12:12 +8:00.

Auto-Login

The system will remember the user name and password and log in to the Control Client automatically when you start the PC running the Control Client.

After Starting Client, Open

Automatically open the home page, last interface, or view after launching the client.

Home Page

Automatically display the control panel of the client after launching the client.

Last Interface

Restore the interface last opened when you run the client next time.

Specified View

Automatically display the specified view you set after launching the client.



Note

- You can click **Show Screen No.** to show the screen number of current PC running the Control Client. And you can select the specified view(s) according to your requirement. For details about setting view, refer to [Manage View](#).
 - Supports displaying the specified view on the auxiliary screen or on the smart wall (graphic card).
 - For displaying on the smart wall (graphic card), you should set displaying contents on smart wall (graphic card) in smart wall mode. (See [Display Contents on Smart Wall in Smart Wall Mode](#) for details)
 - For displaying on the smart wall (graphic card), when you select the specified view, the view should be displayed on the smart wall (graphic card) at the same time, and then the view will be displayed on the smart (graphic card) after launching the client next time, otherwise the view will be displayed on the auxiliary screen after launching the client next time.
-

Large-Scale Display Mode

To improve the resource operation efficiency, if there is one resource type with more than 512 resources, you can switch on **Large-Scale Display Mode**. In this mode, the resources in the system will not be loaded when launching the Control Client for time saving reason, so it will cost time when searching a device in the resource list.



Note

- For the Central System in free version or with RSM (Remote Site Management) module, you cannot switch on the Large-Scale Display Mode. By default, the Central System in free version is in large-scale display mode, and the Central System with RSM module is in small-scale display mode.
 - Areas without resources will be displayed and selecting all resources at a time is not supported.
 - By default, the large-scale display mode is disabled.
-

File Saving Path

Set the saving paths for the files you downloaded to your computer (manual recorded or downloaded video files, captured pictures, and package files).

3. Click **Save**.


27.2 Set Video Parameters

You can set network parameters, picture file format, image parameters, people counting display parameters, icons on live view and playback toolbar, and shortcuts for keyboard and joystick.

27.2.1 Set Network Parameters

You can set global stream type for live view and bandwidth upper limit for downloading videos.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Management** → **System** → **Video** .
2. Select **Network** tab to enter network settings page.
3. Configure network parameters.

Global Stream

Select the default stream type for live view for global usage. If the network is in good condition, select main stream or sub-stream. If the network is in poor condition, select smooth stream.

If the device doesn't support smooth stream, it will use sub-stream. If the device doesn't support sub-stream, it will use main stream.

If you don't want to adopt global stream settings for certain encoding device, you can go to **Maintenance** → **Health Monitoring** → **Encoding Device** and switch its stream type (refer to [*Resource Status*](#) for details). The Control Client will get this stream type to start live view of the encoding device's resources.

Window Divisions for Main Stream

When the number of divided windows is smaller than the number you set, the live video will be displayed by main stream.



Note

This parameter is invalid for playback.

Bandwidth

Set the bandwidth upper limit for downloading video from pStor server, which is used as a Recording Server for storing video files and pictures.




Note

For details about adding pStor server as the Recording Server, see the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.

4. Click **Save**.

27.2.2 Set File Parameters

You can set the file format of pictures captured during live view and playback.


In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Management** → **System** → **Video** → **File** to enter the file settings page.

Select the file format for pictures captured during live view or playback and click **Save**.

27.2.3 Set Display Parameters

You can set display parameters, including view scale, video caching, etc.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Management** → **System** → **Video** .
2. Select **Display** tab to enter the display settings page.
3. Configure the display parameters.

View Scale

The image display mode in each display window in live view or playback.

Window Scale

The scale of the video in live view or playback. You can set it set as 4:3 or 16:9.

Display Window No.

Display the No. of each window in Monitoring module.

Display VCA Rule

When On, displays the VCA rule in the live view and playback.

Video Caching

Larger frame caching will result in better video performance. It is determined based on network performance, computer performance, and bit rate.

Continuous Decoding

Decode continuously when switching window division between one window and multiple windows.

Enable Highlight

Enable this function to mark the detected objects with green rectangles in live view and playback.

Overlay Transaction Information

When On, displays the transaction information on the live view and playback image.



Note

It is not supported when GPU hardware decoding is enabled.

Overlay Temperature Information

When On, displays the temperature information on the live view and playback image.

GPU Hardware Decoding

When On, enables the GPU decoding for live view and playback to save CPU resources. When the performance of the graphic card is good, you can enable GPU decoding to lower the computer's performance consumption. It is not recommended to enable this function if the graphic card's performance is poor.



- Your computer must support GPU decoding.
 - After enabling GPU decoding, restart live view and playback for GPU decoding to take effect.
 - If the client shows a blurred screen after enabling GPU decoding, disable GPU decoding.
 - If GPU decoding is enabled, overlaying transaction information on live view and playback image is not supported.
-

Real-Time People Counting Display Configuration


Set the text overlaid on the real-time people counting window when the status is Allowed to Enter or Not Allowed to Enter. You can switch on **Bilingual** to enable bilingual text display and enter the second language text.

4. Click **Save**.

27.2.4 Set Keyboard and Joystick Parameters

You can set shortcuts for the following hardware for quick and convenient access to the commonly used actions: PC keyboard, USB joystick, and USB keyboard.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Management** → **System** → **Video** .
2. Select **Shortcut** tab to enter the keyboard and joystick settings page.
3. Select a function, and select the compound key number from the drop-down list to set it as the shortcut for the function.

Example


You can set **Backspace** key on the PC keyboard as the shortcut to stop live view. After that, you can press **Backspace** on the PC keyboard connected to the computer that runs the Control Client to quickly stop live view.

4. Click **Save**.

27.3 Set Alarm Sound


When an alarm, such as a motion detection alarm, video exception alarm, etc., is triggered, you can set the client to give an audible warning, and you can configure the sound of the audible warning for different priority levels.

Steps

1. In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Management** → **System** → **Alarm Settings** to enter the alarm sound settings page.
2. Select the alarm sound type.
 - If you select **Voice Engine**, the computer will play the voice text configured on the Web Client when the alarm is triggered.


Note

The Voice Engine function should be supported by the operating system of your computer.

- If you select **Local Audio Files**, perform the following steps.
3. Click  and select audio files from the local computer for different alarm levels.


Note

- For configuring the priority level, refer to the *User Manual of HikCentral Professional Web Client*.
- The format of the audio file can only be in WAV format.

4. Click  to test the audio file.
5. Click **Save**.

27.4 Set Health Monitoring Parameters

You can configure interval for automatically refreshing the resource status.


In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Management** → **System** → **Health Monitoring** to enter the health monitoring settings page.

Select the auto-refresh interval as 30s, 1min, 3min, 5min, 10min, and 15min from the drop-down list.

Click **Save**.

27.5 Set Screen Position

For users adopting expanded screen during live view/playback or smart wall (graphic card), you need to set the screen position according to their real layout in order to switch screen by a network keyboard conveniently.

In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Management** → **System** → **Screen Position** to display the current screen position on the right panel. You can hover the cursor on a screen to make sure the corresponding screens of the displayed windows. Drag a window to another window to change the relative position of the windows so that the controlling direction by joystick will also change.

27.6 Enable Printing Parking Free Receipts

You can enable printing parking receipts when the final charge is 0 for parking .

In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Management** → **System** → **Vehicle** to enter the receipt printing settings page.


Switch on the **Print Receipt**.

In Print Receipt for Parking Free of Charge field, you can select **Print** or **Not Print** according to the actual need.

Click **Save**.

27.7 Switch Home Page Mode

The Home page can be displayed in Menu Mode and Visualization Mode. For Visualization Mode, the frequently used or important modules are displayed in a visual way via a control panel, and you can customize and arrange the modules on the control panel as you desired. For Menu Mode, all modules are displayed and arranged in a menu format on the Home page.


In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Management** → **System** → **Home Page Mode** to enter the mode settings page.

Click a mode and click **Save** to switch the mode of Home page.

The settings will take effect after the Control Client is relaunched.

27.8 Set Ringtone for Calling

You can set ringtone for callings from access control devices, video intercom devices, and barrier gates in the parking lot.

In the top left corner of Control Client, select  → **Management** → **System** → **Calling** to enter the ringtone settings page.

Switch on the **Ringtone for Calling**.

You can click  to select an audio file from local PC, and click  to start playing the ringtone.

Click **Save**.



See Far, Go Further